

Revelation Study Guide

Apostolic Faith Bible College
Baxter Springs, Kansas

Lyndel Arnall

Written 1980

Revised 2010

All rights reserved ©

Dedication

To the many ministers and friends who have been an enormous help to me in the study of Bible Prophecy, I express my sincere gratitude. My understanding of the scripture is in no small part due to the instruction I received at the Apostolic Faith Bible College. The books and materials of Charles Parham, Gale Schulz, Robert Girard, Jacob Regier, Jerome Crowhurst, and others within the Apostolic Movement, as well as the works of many ministers outside the movement has helped provide direction and clarity as I endeavor to come to a fuller understanding of God's Word.

Preface

This is a verse by verse, self-study guide work book of Revelation. There are twenty-two chapters in the book with each chapter relating to its matching chapter in the book of Revelation. Chapter one coincides with Revelation chapter one, chapter two coincides with Revelation chapter two and so forth. It is written in a question/answer format. Each question is answered from a Bible verse which is provided. Underline the portion of the verse that answers each question. Add any comments necessary to clarify the answer. Notes and comments are added throughout the book in an attempt to clarify the instruction.

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|----|
| Revelation Chapter One | 6 |
| Introduction | 6 |
| The Prologue (Rev. 1:1-3) | 6 |
| Salutation (Rev. 1:4-8) | 8 |
| The vision of Christ Glorified (Rev. 1:9-20) | 10 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Revelation Chapter Two | 15 |
| Letter to Ephesus (Rev. 2:1-7) | 16 |
| Letter to Smyrna (Rev 2:8-11) | 18 |
| Letter to Pergamos (Rev. 2:12-17) | 19 |
| Letter to Thyatira (Rev 2:18-29) | 21 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Revelation Chapter Three | 24 |
| Letter to Sardis (Rev 3:1-6) | 24 |
| Letter to Philadelphia (Rev 3:7-13) | 25 |
| Letter to the Laodiceans (Rev 3:14-22) | 28 |

| | |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Revelation Chapter Four | 33 |
| The Throne of God (Rev 4:1-11) | 33 |

| | |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Revelation Chapter Five | 40 |
| The Sealed Book (Rev 5:1-14) | 40 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Revelation Chapter Six | 46 |
| The Opening of the First Seal (Rev. 6:1-2) | 46 |
| The Opening of the Second Seal (Rev. 6: 3-4) | 47 |
| The Opening of the Third Seal (Rev. 6: 5-6) | 48 |
| The Opening of the Fourth Seal (Rev. 6: 7-8) | 48 |
| The Opening of the Fifth Seal (Rev. 6: 9-11) | 49 |
| The Opening of the Sixth Seal (Rev. 6: 12-17) | 50 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Revelation Chapter Seven | 53 |
| The sealing of literal Israel (Rev.7: 1-8) | 53 |
| Victory of Spiritual Israel (Rev. 7: 9-17) | 54 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Revelation Chapter Eight | 59 |
| Opening the Seventh Seal (Rev 8:1-6) | 59 |
| The First Trumpet (Rev 8:7) | 61 |
| The Second Trumpet (Rev. 8:8-9) | 61 |
| The Third Trumpet (Rev. 8:10-11) | 62 |
| The Fourth Trumpet (Rev. 8:12-13) | 62 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Revelation Chapter Nine | 64 |
| The Fifth Trumpet (Rev 9:1-12) | 64 |
| The Sixth Trumpet (Rev 9:13-21) | 68 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Ten | 71 |
| The Mighty Angel with the Little Book (Rev 10:1-7) | 71 |
| John is Instructed to Eat the Little Book (Rev 10:8-11) | 74 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Eleven | 76 |
| The Two Witnesses (Rev 11:1-13) | 76 |
| Introduction to the Seventh Trumpet (Rev 11:14-19) | 80 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Twelve | 83 |
| The Woman, Man-Child, and Remnant (Rev 12:1-17) | 83 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Thirteen | 91 |
| The First Beast (Rev. 13:1-10) | 91 |
| The Second Beast (Rev. 13:11-18) | 94 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Fourteen | 97 |
| The First-fruits unto God and to the Lamb (Rev 14:1-5) | 97 |
| The Everlasting Gospel (Rev 14:6-13) | 98 |
| The Harvest of the Vine of the Earth (Rev 14:14-20) | 100 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Fifteen | 104 |
| Introduction to the Seven last Plagues (Rev 15:1-8) | 104 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Sixteen | 107 |
| First Vial (Rev 16:2) | 107 |
| Second Vial (Rev 16:3) | 107 |
| Third Vial (Rev 16:4-7) | 108 |
| Fourth Vial (Rev 16:8-9) | 109 |
| Fifth Vial (Rev 16:10-11) | 109 |
| Sixth Vial (Rev 16:12-16) | 110 |
| Seventh Vial (Rev 16:17-21) | 112 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Seventeen | 115 |
| Mystery Babylon the Great (Rev 17:1-18) | 115 |
| Supplement - The Tower of Babel | 116 |
| <hr/> | |
| Revelation Chapter Eighteen | 121 |
| The Fall of Babylon (Rev 18:1-24) | 121 |
| <hr/> | |

Revelation Chapter Nineteen 126

The Return of Christ (Rev 19:1-6) 126

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7-10) 127

The Battle of Armageddon (Rev 19:11-21) 129

Revelation Chapter Twenty 133

The Millennial Reign (Rev 20:1-15) 133

Revelation Chapter Twenty One 139

The New Heaven and the New Earth with New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-27) 139

Revelation Chapter Twenty Two 147

The Restoration of the Paradise of God (Rev 22:1-5) 147

The Epilogue (Rev 22:6-21) 149

Revelation - Chapter One

Introduction

Revelation is an exciting book. It is the conclusion to all previous biblical revelation. Its purpose is to prepare the child of God for the future. This is a book that requires a basic knowledge of the rest of the bible in order to properly interpret its content. Its subject matter has almost no limitation, but its centralized subjects; other than Christ, are the Church, Israel, and nations in general. The book of Revelation like all other unfulfilled prophecy should be read and studied cautiously.

The word "Revelation" comes from the Greek word "**Apocalypses**" meaning disclosure or unveiling.

The Author of the book of Revelation is almost universally identified as John the Apostle; however, the first verse clearly says that it is the Revelation of Jesus Christ. John acted as the scribe commissioned to write in a book the things which he heard and saw; **Rev. 1:1; 11**. This is the only book in the New Testament that Jesus affixed His name to, which obviously gives it great importance.

It is widely agreed upon that the book was written around 96 A.D. At that time all of it was considered prophecy. Even today only the first three chapters are considered history.

While symbolisms occur throughout the scripture the book of Revelation uses by far the most symbolisms of any book in the Bible. It will be seen that most of these symbols can be explained by their usage elsewhere in the scripture. There are about 245 quotations from other books in the Bible found in this book, so it should be studied in cooperation with the rest of the Bible thus allowing the scripture to be the source of interpretation.

The Prologue (Rev. 1:1-3)

Jesus always spoke on behalf of the Father. He was and is the Word of God.

John 8:26 *I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.*

John 12:49 *For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.*

John 16:13 *Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.*

Verse 1

A. What was the purpose for giving John the Revelation? Rev. 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:*

B. What is the result of rejecting the Word of the Lord? John 12:48 *He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.*

C. Why was John told to write the things that he saw and heard? John 20:31 *But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.*

Twelve times in this book John is instructed to write. It must be important.

The question may be asked, "If these things were to shortly come to pass at the time of John, what about this two thousand years since John?" The Greek word "entachei" here translated "shortly" contains an element of certainty as well as the idea of speed. The same word is used in: **Rom 16:20** *And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.* Also in **Luke 18:7-8** *And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?*

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? I think it is fair to say that the prophecies of this book will certainly come to pass and when it begins it will happen speedily.¹

Jesus said, "When ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, ...this generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled", **Mat. 24:33-34**.

"Signified" indicated that the prophecy would be revealed through symbols.

Verse 2

A. Of what things did John write? Rev. 1:2 *Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

Verse 3

A. Why is it important that we keep "these things" Rev. 1:3 *Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.*

The blessing promised in this verse is to those who will read and keep those things written. **Luke 11:28** *But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.*

B. What does keeping and applying the Word of God to our hearts do for us? Titus 2:12-13 *Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;*
13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

2 Peter 3:11 *Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,*

¹Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, p.35

Revelation is to the New Testament what Daniel is to the Old. Daniel saw many of the same things that John saw; however, Daniel did not understand what he saw. When he asked the Lord to explain them he was told that the words were closed and sealed until the time of the end" not until the end of time. John on the other hand was told not to seal the prophecy of this book for the time is at hand; **Rev. 22:10**.

C. What two signs was Daniel given concerning the time of the end? Dan 12:4 *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.*

Salutation (Rev. 1:4-8)

The salutation is given from all three members of the God Head. (Notice verses 4 and 5)

Verse 4

A. To whom is the first part of Revelation addressed? Rev. 1:4 *John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;*

The following statement declares that God is eternal: "...from him which is, and which was, and which is to come;"

The Holy Spirit is expressed as seven Spirits before the throne of God. There is, of course, but one Holy Spirit: yet He is spoken of here as sevenfold for He is seen in a governmental position, which is to say "before the throne of God"; **Rev.4:5**. (Notice **Rev. 3:1**) In **Isaiah 11** we see the Spirit rest upon Christ in His governmental offices in the same sevenfold way." The sevenfold aspect expresses the fullness of the Spirit of God.

B. The sevenfold nature of the Holy Spirit might be expressed with seven key words from the Bible. Using the scriptural references below, underline the seven key words that define the nature of the Holy Spirit:

Heb 9:14 *How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?*

Rom 1:4 *And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:*

1 Peter 4:14 *If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.*

John 14:17 *Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.*

Heb 10:29 *Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?*

Eph 1:13 *In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,*

Rom 8:2 *For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.*

Verse 5

A. In regard to Christ's three positions as Prophet, Priest, and King; what attributes are expressed? Rev 1:5 *And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood;*

Verse 6

A. Although we may be Kings and Priests unto God we must realize that the Lord is preeminent. How is this expressed in I Tim. 6:15-16? *Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting.*

B. What is our purpose as Kings and Priests? 1 Peter 2:5 *Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light:*

Verse 7

Jesus is going to return to this earth in a physical form, coming in the air, just as he went away.

Acts 1:11...*Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.*

Dan 7:13 *I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.*

A. What will happen to the saints of God when Jesus returns? 1 Thess 4:17 *Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.*

B. Who are they that mourn at His return? Rev. 1:7 *Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.*

Amen means "Let it be so" or "so be it."

C. Why will the Israelites mourn? Zech 12:10 *And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

Verse 8

Alpha and Omega is the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This expression was used by Hebrew Rabbi's to signify completely, or entirely. The Lord God is all in all, the Creator of all, the omnipotent.

A. How long is the Lord's duration? Isa. 41:4 *Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he.*

Isa. 44:6 Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

The vision of Christ Glorified (Rev. 1:9-20)

Verse 9

A. How does John identify himself? Rev. 1:9 *I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

He was on the Isle of Patmos for preaching the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Patmos is a small island about ten miles long and six miles wide, located in the Aegean Sea. It is approximately 24 miles off the coast of Asia. John was sent to this island as an exile under the ruler Domitian.

Verse 10

John was carried beyond his normal sense into a state where he could supernaturally view the "Day of the Lord." Although today the expression "Lord's day" is commonly used in reference to the first day of the week, it is nowhere so used in the Bible. In the following scriptural references, it is clear that the term "day of the Lord" is a reference to a day of judgment. **Isa. 2:12; Joel 1:15; 2:1; 3:14; Ezek.13:5; Mal. 4:5; 1 Thess. 5:2; 11 Pet. 3:10**

The trumpet emphasizes the authority of the speaker who in this case is Christ as identified in verse 11.

Verse 11

A. Name the seven churches of Asia: Rev. 1:11 *Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.*

Verse 12

A. As the vision begins, what did John see first? Rev. 1:12 *And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;*

"Candlesticks" is more accurately translated "Lamp stands." These could be compared to the seven-branched lamp stand in the Tabernacle; **Exodus 25:31-40**. The principal function of a lamp stand is the giving forth of light. Light is associated with truth and knowledge.

B. How are Christians to influence the world? Phil 2:15-16 *That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;*
16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

Ps 119:105 *Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.*

C. It is the oil in the lamp stand that makes it possible to produce light. What does oil represent? Zech 4:2-6 *And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:*

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

D. What is needed if the Disciples of Christ are to present the light of the world? Acts 1:8 *But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

Verse 13

A. What appeared in the midst of the seven candlesticks? Rev 1:13 *And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.*

The garment in which Christ is clothed exemplifies the garment of a judge. The only difference between the garment of a priest and the garment of a judge is where the girdle is worn. A priest is girded about the waist while a judge is girded about the chest. The girdle was gold for it represented the deity of Christ.

B. The expression "Son of Man," emphasizes the humanity of Christ. What are some of the events in which the humanity of Christ is significant?

Luke 19:10 *For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.*

Matt 17:9 *And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.*

Matt 24:27 *For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.*

C. Who will judge the world? John 5:22 *For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:*

Verse 14

A. How does this verse classify Jesus? To answer this question compare this verse with Dan 7:9 *I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.*

White hair is an emblem of his antiquity and glory, having the wisdom of the ages. His eyes are as a flame of fire, all penetrating, searching the hearts of men. He knows what is in the heart.

B. Is there anything hide from the Lord? Heb 4:13 *Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.*

Ps 11:4 *The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.*

C. How does Paul describe Christ in 1 Cor. 1:24? *But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.*

Verse 15

A. How was His feet described? Rev 1:15 *And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.*

The metal described as brass or more properly bronze; which was a copper alloy, was seen as highly refined, burned in a furnace, a very durable metal. This would represent the stability and permanence of the life and example that Jesus lived. He walked a very difficult road but never stumbled or faltered in any way.

B. How did His voice sound? Ezek 43:2 *And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.*

Ps 29:4 *The voice of the Lord is powerful; the voice of the Lord is full of majesty.*

Jer. 25:30 *Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.*

Verse 16

A. What did Christ have in His right hand? Rev 1:16 *And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*

Angels; meaning messengers most likely, refers to the leaders or pastors of the seven churches.

B. What is the reward of faithful ministers? Dan 12:3 *And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.*

C. What is the reward of unfaithful ministers? Jude 13 *Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.*

D. What went out of Christ's mouth? Rev. 1:16 *And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*

Eph 6:17 *And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:*

Heb 4:12 *For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

E. What is significant about Christ's words? John 12:47-48 *And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.*

The word of the Lord will protect the righteous and destroy the wicked.

G. How did Paul describe the appearance of Christ? Acts 26:13 *At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.*

H. How is Christ describe in Mal 4:2 *But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

(Notice Rev. 21:3)

Verse 17-18

A. When John beheld the appearance of Christ, what did he do? Rev 1:17 *And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:*

B. How did Jesus identify Himself? Rev. 1:17-18 *And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

"Hell" comes from the Greek word Hades, meaning the abode of the dead. Jesus Has the keys, or the authority to unlock the tombs and bring forth the resurrection of the dead. He was the first-fruit of the resurrection.

Verse 19

A. The things about which John was to write were classified in three divisions, what were they? Rev 1:19 *Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;*

Verse 20

A. What did the seven stars and the seven candlesticks represent? Rev 1:20 *The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.*

Review Questions – Chapter One

1. What does the word "Apocalypses" mean?
2. Who is the author of the book of Revelation?
3. When was the book of Revelation written?
4. Into what two words is the Greek word "entachei" translated?
5. Of what things did John write; **Rev. 1:2**?
6. What does keeping and applying the Word of God to our hearts do for us?
7. Revelation is to the New Testament what Daniel is to the Old. What distinction is made between the time of Daniel and the time of John?
8. What two signs was Daniel given concerning the time of the end?
9. What do the seven Spirits which are before his throne represent?
10. Jesus holds what three positions in relationship to the believer?
11. What is our purpose as Kings and Priests? 1 Peter 2:5
12. What will Israel's response be when Christ returns?
13. Where was John when he received the Revelation from Jesus?
14. Where is Patmos located?
15. What is meant by the term "day of the Lord"?
16. What do the seven candlesticks represent?
17. What does the term "son of man" emphasize about Christ?
18. What is the only difference between the garment of a priest and the garment of a judge?
19. What do the seven stars represent?
20. List each of the characteristics that John uses to describe Christ and explain what each represented.

Revelation - Chapter Two

Letters to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos and Thyatira

The letters to the seven churches have a threefold application:

1. They applied to the local church to which they were written.
2. They applied to every individual Christian within the Church.
3. They apply prophetically as they illustrate the seven stages in which the church would and has proceeded.

As we look back on the years of church history there appears an amazing correspondence between the details mentioned concerning the seven churches of Asia and the successive changing conditions in the progression of the Church. It would be highly unlikely that such a parallelism would be accidental. One should not overlook the fact that Jesus used the word "mystery" in reference to the seven churches.² These letters to the seven churches revealed secrets concerning development within the church over a period of 2000 years.

Each letter begins with one of the characteristics of Jesus as recorded in Revelation chapter one. All but one of these churches received commendation; **the church of Laodicea does not.**

Five out of seven receive reproof from Jesus; **Smyrna and Philadelphia are not reproved.**

Notice the exhortation and/or encouragement Jesus gave to each church.

Ephesus (2:5) *Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

Smyrna (2:10) *Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.*

Pergamos (2:16) *Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*

Thyatira (2:23-24) *And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.*

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Sardis (3:3) *Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*

² Strauss, Lehman, *Prophetic Mysteries Revealed*, p. 134.

Philadelphia (3:11) *Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*

Laodicea (3:18-19) *I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.*

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Letter to Ephesus (Rev. 2:1-7)

Verse 1

Ephesus means to let go or relax. The city of Ephesus was a leading city in Asia Minor. It was the center of the worship of Artemis, called "Diana of the Ephesians". **Acts 19:28** *And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.*

A. How long did Paul minister in Ephesus? Acts 20:31 *Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.*

Verse 2

In each of the letters Jesus said, "I know thy works". The omniscience of Christ qualifies Him to commend or criticize.

A. What attitude did the Ephesians have toward evil workers and false teachers? Rev. 2:2 *I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:*

Ephesus was sound in doctrine. They knew what they believed and why they believed it. There are not very many churches even today in which the leaders are soundly indoctrinated Biblically. The best defense against false doctrines is a thorough knowledge of the Bible. Ephesus was strict in discipline. Nothing is more detrimental to the church than inconsistent Christian living.

Verse 3

Ephesus was steadfast in duty; an active church laboring patiently for the Lord.

A. What encouragement does Paul give to all believers in Gal. 6:9? *And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.*

Verse 4

A. How important is love when it comes to Christian virtues? I Cor. 13:1-2 *Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.*

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

Ephesus had not lost their fundamentalism; they had just lapsed into formalism. They were doing the right thing but with the wrong motive. There was no zeal or enthusiasm, only a growing apathy. Jesus knew that when one loses his spiritual love, he will soon find that his love for God will be replaced by a love for the things of the world.

Verse 5

A. What must this church do to gain God's favor again? Rev. 2:5 *Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

This may be summed up in three words: Remember, repent, and redo. The church of Ephesus failed to heed the Lord's warning. Their sound doctrine, strict discipline and steadfast duty became as a sounding brass. (1 Cor. 13)

Notice what will happen if there is an unwillingness to repent and serve God properly? Jesus made it very clear to Israel in the parable of the Husbandmen. Matt. 21:32-41

Verse 6

A. What attitude was taken toward the deeds of the Nicolaitians? Rev. 2:6 *But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*

One should note that Jesus did not hate the Nicolaitians but he did hate their deeds. The word Nicolaitian seems to mean "conquering of the people". "Nikao" meaning victorious or to conquer, and "laos" meaning the people. It is normally viewed that the Nicolaitians were the supporters of the re-establishment of the priesthood and clerical control of the people. While it faced strong opposition in the early church, it became established throughout the church within 300 years.³

Verse 7

A. What is the overcomers promise? Rev. 2:7 *To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.*

Some people believe that the term "**paradise of God**" is used to refer to heaven or the abode of God. Jesus said to the thief on the cross, "this day thou shalt be with me in paradise", **Luke 23:43**. This could not refer to heaven because Jesus did not return to heaven on that day. Notice **John 20:17**; on the first day of the week; three days after Jesus was on the cross, He told Mary Magdalene that He had not yet ascended to heaven. In **1 Pet. 3:18-19**; we are told that Jesus went and preached to the spirits in prison during the time His body was in the tomb. Paradise is defined in the Strongs concordance as a park, garden, Eden, a place of peace, happiness, tranquility. I believe that paradise is a term used to designate a place where we are in fellowship with God; as was the case with Adam and Eve, where there is divine provision; life, health, strength, blessing, ect. At the very center of the paradise of God is the tree of life.

B. Ephesus had lost their first love. How do we show our love for the Lord? 1 John 5:3-5 *For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.*

³ Strong, James, Strongs Exhaustive Concordance.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

John said we overcome the world by faith in the Son of God. Christ has already overcome the world and by His grace we too can overcome. **John 16:33** *These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

The church of Ephesus characterized the general church from the time of the Apostles until about 170 A.D.

Letter to Smyrna (Rev 2:8-11)

Verse 8

Smyrna; a word translated three times in the New Testament "Myrrh"; meaning to embitter, and is associated with suffering and death. The city of Smyrna was located about 37 miles north of Ephesus. It was a seaport city with a thriving business.

Verse 9

A. What was the condition of the church of Smyrna? Rev. 2:9 *I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.*

B. How can one be poor and rich at the same time? James 2:5 *Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?*

Among those persecuting the Christians at Smyrna were Jews who stirred up the authorities to take action. Although the Jews always thought themselves to be the people of God or in this case the synagogue (assembly) of God, they were in actually of the synagogue of Satan.

John 8:39-44. *They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.*

40 *But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.*

41 *Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.*

...
44 *Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*

Verse 10

A. Should we fear persecution? Rev 2:10 *Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.*

B. To whom is salvation promised? Matt 10:22 *And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.*

The extent to which we should be faithful is unto death. Rev 2:10

C. Why was there to be 10 days of trial? To help determine your answer consider what the number ten seem to suggest in Job 19:2-3 and Num. 14:22-23

Numbers 14:22-23 *Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; 23 Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it.* (This seems to suggest a limit as to how far God's patience would be extended).

Job 19:2-3 *How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words? 3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.* (Again this seems to suggest a limit in regard to Job's patience with his so-called comforters)

(Ten seems to express the limitation as to how far God will allow Satan to afflict His people). Ten days could be taken prophetically to mean 10 years. The worst persecution the church faced was during the rule of Diocletian and it lasted approximately 10 years. It could also be taken to mean 10 periods of persecution for there were 10 Roman Emperors that actively persecuted the church: Nero, Domitian, Trojan, Antoninus, Severus, Maximim, Decius, Valerian, Aurelian, and Diocletian.

Verse 11

A. State the overcomers promise. Rev. 2:11 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.*

The Smyrna church characterized the general church from approximately 170 A.D. until approximately 312 A.D.

Letter to Pergamos (Rev. 2:12-17)

Verse 12

Pergamos means marriage. It was a rather large city with a significant amount of science, and art was also found there. Sacred groves, statues and altars were common throughout the city. There were four impressive temples to the four famous Greek gods: Zeus, Dionysius, Athena, and Aesculapius. Pergamos became known as the pantheon of pagan worship.

Verse 13

A. How did Jesus characterize Pergamos? Rev. 2:13 *I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.*

Babylon had been the place of the origin of idolatry and thus regarded as the seat of Satan until Apollos; the pagan priest and king of the Chaldean Hierarchy fled from the Persian invasion to Pergamos. From that time the center of Idol worship seem to shift to Pergamos.

Verse 14

A. What doctrine did Christ Condemn? Rev. 2:14 *But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.*

The account of Balaam is recorded in **Num. 22:1-25:9**. Balaam's compromise brought sin and disaster in Israel. He was regarded as a prophet for hire; **Jude 11**. It was evident that he was more interested in the rewards and riches of the world than about the will of God.

Verse 15

A. What other doctrine did Jesus condemn? Rev. 2:15 *So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.*

B. How did this church compare with Ephesus on this issue? Rev. 2:6 *But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*

Verse 16

A. What stern warning was given to this church? Rev 2:16 *Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*

The word of God can be our greatest defensive weapon or our greatest enemy depending upon how we respond to it. It will either be the foundation upon which we stand or the sword by which we will be destroyed. The word of God is the standard by which we will be judged.

Verse 17

A. What is the overcomers promise? Rev. 2:17 *To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.*

B. What is Jesus to us? John 6:48 *I am that bread of life.*

Hidden manna indicates an understanding of things not understood before. There may be things we do not understand at present, but one day they will be made abundantly clear.

C. Can the natural man understand spiritual things? Why? I Cor. 2:14 *But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.*

In the Hebrew Court stones were used to indicate a Judge's verdict; a white stone represented pardon or acquittal and a black stone represented condemnation. This stone may also be associated with the badge of friendship on which was engraved the names of two people who were entering into a contract of friendship and alliance. In this custom a small oblong piece of wood or stone was taken and divided into two equal parts, on which each of the parties wrote his name, and then interchanged it with the other. By producing this stone or badge when they traveled, it gave mutual claim to the bearers of kindness and hospitality at each other's houses. Since the two parts were interchanged, no one else could know the

name nor benefit from the contract except he who received the stone. This custom would be representative of the Seal unto the day of redemption; **Eph. 1:14; 4:30**, which of course is the Holy Spirit. He who has received and retains the witness of the Holy Spirit is assured to receive the Adoption, to wit, the redemption of his body; **Rom. 8:23**.⁴

The Pergamos Church characterized the general church from approximately 312 A.D. until approximately 590 A.D. The compromises the church made during this period brought about a marriage between church and state. Constantine was converted in 312 A.D. and declared Christianity the religion of the state. Christianity became the popular religion which gave it political power and wealth. The natural consequence was the development of the church hierarchy. Biblical simplicity was replaced by a complex ecclesiastical organization.

Letter to Thyatira (Rev 2:18-29)

Verse 18

Thyatira means bruised. This was a small but thriving town located about 40 miles southeast of Pergamos. It is mentioned in **Acts 16:14-15** as the home of Lydia, a seller of purple. It appears that Thyatira was famous for the manufacture of cloth and purple dyes.

Verse 19

A. What were the five things Thyatira was commended for? Rev. 2:19. *I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.*

B. What relation is there between faith and works. James 2:17 *Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.*

Although Thyatira was an adulterous church or church age, it was not without its faithful few. In every church age there are always a few who are faithful in service to God. In the days of Elijah, he thought he was the only one left, but he was wrong; **I Kings 19:14-18**. As widespread as idolatry was, there were 7000 in Israel whose knees had not bowed unto Baal.

Verse 20

A. What was the teaching of Jezebel? Rev. 2:20 *Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.*

Apparently the church of Thyatira was more like a religious club than a true Christian assembly. A notoriously wicked woman who claimed to be a prophetess was instructing new converts to continue in their pagan practices; compromising the truth for the sake of acceptance and popularity.

Jezebel in the Old Testament was the wife of Ahab king of Israel. She was responsible for leading the nation into idolatry; persecuting faithful Jewish prophets such as Elijah.

⁴ Clarke, Adam, *Clarks Commentary*, P. 980.

Verse 21

A. Did Jezebel repent? Rev. 2:21 *And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.*

B. Is there a limit to the time God will give for repentance? Rom 2:4-5 *Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?*

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

Verse 22

In **Proverbs 7:6-23** we read what happens to the young man that is led astray by a seductress woman. It is clear that both the leaders and followers suffer the consequence of evil. Adultery, whether moral or spiritual, brings great tribulation. Compromising ones faith always brings disaster. Nothing good ever comes from compromising the truth.

Jesus warned that the bed or lust of their adulterous behavior would be the source of their greatest torment. James said that violence and wars come from the lust that is within man. **James 4:1** *From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?*

Verse 23

A. What is Jesus' reward based on? Rev. 2:23 *And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.*

The word translated "reins" in the authorized version (Gr., Nephrous), literal "kidneys", was a reference to the fact that Christ searches the innermost being of the individual. In modern terminology the term would be minds and hearts.⁵

Verse 24

A. Does God wish us to be over-burdened? Acts 15:28 *For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;*

Verse 25

A. What important command is given to this church? Rev. 2:25 *But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.*

Verse 26

A. Who will be given power over nations? Rev. 2:26 *And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*

⁵ Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, P. 75.

Verse 27

A. How shall the overcomers rule? Rev. 2:27 *And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*

The overcomers promise is a place of authority during the millennial reign.

Verse 28 - 29

A. How is Christ described in Rev. 2:28? *And I will give him the morning star.*
29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches

Rev 22:16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.* Christ gives Himself; He shall bring an end to the dark tribulation and usher in a bright new day of joy when he sits upon the throne of David and rules the world.

The church of Thyatira characterized the general church during the Ages commonly referred to as the Dark Ages of Christianity. This was a period when the church leadership adopted pagan philosophy and heathen ritual. The church was plagued with evil and corruption. It covers a period from about 590 A.D. until 1517 A.D.

Review Questions – Chapter Two

1. What is the threefold application of the letters to the seven churches of Asia?
2. List the seven churches and what period of church history each represented.
3. What does the name Ephesus mean?
4. The city of Ephesus was the center of what religious worship?
5. To what does the term Nicolaitans refer?
6. What does the term paradise designate?
7. What is in the midst of the paradise of God?
8. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Ephesus?
9. What does the name Smyrna mean?
10. How can one be poor and rich at the same time? James 2:5
11. How many days of persecution was Smyrna to have?
12. What is significant about the number ten?
13. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Smyrna?
14. What does the name Pergamos mean?
15. Why is Pergamos referred to as the seat of Satan?
16. What is the doctrine of Balaam?
17. How did the church of Ephesus differ from the church of Pergamos?
18. What is suggested by the term “hidden manna”?
19. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Pergamos?
20. What does the name Thyatira mean?
21. What kind of teaching was the church of Thyatira receiving?
22. Who will be given power over nations; **Rev. 2:26?**
23. What is suggested by Christ’ statement “I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.”
24. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Thyatira?

Revelation - Chapter Three

Letters to Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea

Letter to Sardis (Rev 3:1-6)

Verse 1

Sardis is a Hebrew derivation of the word "Sabrad" meaning to escape. The city of Sardis was the capital of the Kingdom of Lydia. Here again we have a reference to the seven Spirits of God, first mentioned in chapter one. Christ possesses the fullness of the Spirit of God.

A. Give the characteristics of the Spirit in Isa. 11:2-3. *And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;*

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

B. What characterizes spiritual death? Col.2:13 *And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;*

Eph. 2:1 *And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;*

Sardis had a good reputation because they opposed the pagan practices, but they were yet carnal; having a form of Godliness but denying the power there of. **II Tim. 3:5** (There is power available to cleanse one from sin and establish him in righteousness.)

Verse 2

A. Was there any hope for this church? Rev. 3:2 *Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.*

Verse 3

A. What three things would they have to do? Rev.3:3 *Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*

Rom. 13:11 *And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.*

Matt. 26:41 *Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.*

I Peter 5:8 *Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*

I Thess. 5:6 *Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.*

The coming of Jesus will find many unprepared; like a thief in the night. Rev.3:3

Luke 12:39-40 *And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.
40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.*

Verse 4

A. Did all in Sardis fail? Rev. 3:4 *Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.*

Verse 5

A. What is the overcomers promise? Rev. 3:5 *He that overcometh the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.*

B. What does the white raiment represent? Rev. 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

C. What happens if iniquity is found in our lives? Ps.69:27-28 *Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.*

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

Phil. 4:3 *And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.*

Verse 6

It is very important that we listen to what the Spirit saith. The church of Sardis characterizes the general church from approximately 1517 A.D. until approximately 1750 A.D. This was a period of reformation. The great majority of Christendom was dead even though it had a name that it lived. Small sincere bodies of believers took their stand for truth and launched the Protestant Reformation. However, within a few years the Protestants themselves began to turn against each other and religion began to be viewed from a merely intellectual standpoint.

Letter to Philadelphia (Rev 3:7-13)

Verse 7

Philadelphia is the Greek word for brotherly love or one who loves his brother. The city was situated about 30 miles southeast of Sardis.

A. What five things are said of the speaker? Rev. 3:7 *And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;*

B. How did Peter describe Jesus? Acts 3:14 *But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;*

C. What does the "key of David" represent? In Isaiah 22:20-22 we see a similar statement.

Isa 22:20-22 *And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim; (The name Eliakim means "my God shall arise".⁶) the son of Hilkiah:*

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. (This seems to suggest the authority to rule as the successor of King David.)

The open door indicates an opportunity.

Col. 4:3 *Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:*

Acts 16:6-7 *Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,*

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

2 Cor. 2:12 *Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, It is the Lord that gives opportunity.*

When he opens a door; neither man nor devil can shut it, and when he closes a door, neither man nor devil can open it.

D. When the door of grace is shut, who will be left out? Matt. 25:10 *And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.*

Luke 13:25 *When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:*

Verse 8

A. What commendation did Jesus give to Philadelphia? Rev. 3:8 *I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.*

⁶ Clarke, Adam, *Clarks Commentary*, Vol. VI, P. 984.

Verse 9

Satan has deceived many within the so called church world; while professing to be spiritual Israel, they are controlled by the spirit of the world.

1. **I Peter 5:8** *Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*
2. **11 Cor. 11:3** *But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.*
3. **II Cor. 11:14** *And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*

A. Who is really a Jew? Romans 2:29 *But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.*

The most continuous hostile enemy of the church of Christ has been the Jews. If they did not directly oppose the church, they instigated others to do so. One day the Jews as well as all other nations will be humbled before the feet of the bride of Christ. The scripture is quite clear on the fact that we shall rule and reign with Christ.

B. How will the nations be humbled? Isa. 49:23 *And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.*

Verse 10

A. What is the reward for keeping "the word of my patience"? Rev. 3:10 *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

In view of the context of the book of Revelation, the "hour of temptation" would be in reference to the "tribulation period". It should be noted that this deliverance is not from temptation or trial but from the period of time that it exists.

II Peter 2:9 *The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:*

Verse 11

A. In light of the coming of the Lord, what are we encouraged to do? Rev. 3:11 *Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*

The expression "quickly" is to be understood as suddenly or unexpectedly, not necessarily immediately.

This word Crown, is translated from the Greek word "Stephanos" which is an expression of victory as illustrated in **I Cor. 9:24-25**. *Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.*

25 *And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.*

There are some places in Revelation where the word Crown was translated from the Greek word "diadem" which would indicate a ruler or sovereign.

Verse 12

A. What is the overcomers promise? Rev 3:12 *Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

The entire heavenly city is considered the temple of the Lord. In **Rev. 21:9-10**, the heavenly city coming down from heaven is said to be the bride of Christ. Those that overcome will be a part of that city; the pillars of that temple. Notice what was said of the Apostles in **Gal. 2:9**. *And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.* The expression, "He shall go no more out" simply means the overcomers will have their permanent residence in the presence of God. They will no longer be exposed to trials and temptations.

Jesus will have a new name when He returns to the earth and the bride will bear that name. Notice **Rev. 19:11-12**. *And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*
12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

C. If we run the race set before us and finish the course faithfully; Heb. 12:1, what shall we come unto? Heb.12:22-23 *But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,*
23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

Verse 13

We are once again encouraged to listen to what the Spirit saith. The church of Philadelphia characterizes the general church from approximately 1750 A.D. to approximately 1930 A.D. This was a period of great revival within the church. A time characterized by vision, compassion, zeal, and holiness. The church was awakened by such preachers as Edwards, Whitefield, Wesley, Finney, Parham, and many others. Their renewed commitment to God and hunger for truth was rewarded with a second out-pouring of the Holy Spirit.

Letter to the Laodiceans (Rev 3:14-22)

Verse 14

The city of Laodicea was one of the wealthiest cities in the world. Several years before the book of Revelation was written, Paul recognized the spirit of pride and smugness within the church.

Notice the concern he expressed in **Col. 2:1**. *For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;* He also urged that the epistle of Colossians be read in the church of Laodicea; **Col. 4:16**. The word Laodicea means "the rights of the people" or "the judgments of the people".

A. How is Christ described? Rev. 3:14 *And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;*

"Amen" means "so be it" or "it is true" or "truth". The word is rendered "truth" in **Isa. 65:16**. Jesus is the way, the truth and the life; **Jn. 14:6**.

Jesus is also described as "the beginning of the creation of God". This is not to say that He was the first person to be created but that nothing was created without Him.

Col.1:15-17 *Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:*

16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Jn. 1:1-3 *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.*

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

Verse 15

A. What condition existed in the Laodicean church? Rev. 3:15 *I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.*

Verse 16

A. What will happen to people in this condition? Rev. 3:16 *So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.*

The apathy exhibited by this church was nauseating to the Lord.

Verse 17

A. What was this church's claim? Rev. 3:17 *Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:*

B. What was their real condition? Rev. 3:17 *Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:*

Prov. 13:7 *There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.*

The Laodicean church depicts the church of the end times. In other words what the church will be like when Christ returns. Its condition is as deplorable as any time in the church's history. As we have mentioned previously the word Laodicea means "the rights of the people" or "the judgments of the people". The church world today is governed by the will of the people rather than by the will of God.

The great peril of this church is its false opinion of itself. A church that is well attended on Sunday morning but feel no apparent need for the deepening of spiritual life. In this church you will find churchgoers who are involved in a variety of worldly activities such as illicit sex, alcoholism, dishonest business deals, and the like.

C. When a person is blind and knows he is blind there is hope, but what about a person who is blind and refuses to acknowledge it? John 9:39-41 *And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.*

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

Verse 18

A. What were they advised to do? Rev 3:18 *I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.*

The only way we can buy from Christ is by surrendering to Him our life. If we are willing to give Him everything we can have great wealth. It is not necessary for one to have material wealth to buy from the Lord; **Isa. 55:1.** *Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.*

B. Why is it important that our foundation be built upon gold tried in the fire? I Cor. 3:12-14 *Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

C. What should be the true Christian's aim? I Peter 1:7 *That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:*

D. With what does the Lord desire to clothe us? Isa. 61:10 *I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.*

E. How does our self-made righteousness appear to God? Isa. 64:6 *But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.*

F. Concerning spiritual sight; do all understand and take heed to the word of the Lord? Matt. 13:13-14 *Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.*

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

For many people the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night because of their lack of spiritual understanding. Those who have spiritual sight are able to see quite clearly the signs of the time; **Matt. 16:3.** *And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?*

Verse 19

A. Why does the Lord rebuke or chastise his church? Rev. 3:19 *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.*

Deut. 8:5 *Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee.*

Job 5:17 *Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.*

I Cor. 11:32 *But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.*

Verse 20

A. Where is Jesus in relation to the Laodicean church? Rev. 3:20 *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.*

Here Christ is seen as standing outside of the church of Laodicea, desiring to come in. It is apparent that He has been excluded from the church for which He died.

B. Will there ever be a time when the Lord stops knocking? Prov. 1:24-31 *Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;
27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord:
30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.*

Verse 21

A. Give the overcomers promise. Rev 3:21 *To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

Luke 12:37 *Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.*

I Cor. 6:2-3 *Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?*

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

II Tim. 2:12 *If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:*

Verse 22

Once again hear what the spirit saith unto the churches.

The Laodicean church represented the general church beginning somewhere around 1935 A.D. in connection with the developing industrial revolution and continues today. This is a church age that has a false opinion of itself. An age characterized by complacency, smugness, independence, and self satisfaction; a church full of Bible carrying members who are shallow, undisciplined and worldly.

The industrial revolution has created a society that has more time for pleasure and less time for God.

Review Questions – Chapter Three

1. What does the name Sardis mean?
2. What is meant by spiritual death?
3. Explain **II Tim. 3:5**.
4. What does the white raiment represent?
5. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Sardis?
6. What does the name Philadelphia mean?
7. What is meant by the term key of David?
8. To what does the “hour of temptation” refer?
9. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Philadelphia?
10. What does the name Laodicea mean?
11. What condition existed in the Laodicean church?
12. How is the church of Laodicea governed?
13. Why does the Lord rebuke or chastise his church?
14. What are the general characteristics of the church age of Laodicea?

Revelation - Chapter Four

Chapters four, five and six, sets the background for the remaining part of the book. The fourth chapter through the nineteenth gives a prophetic account of the tribulation period.

The Throne of God (Rev 4:1-11)

Verse 1

This chapter begins with, "After this"; (after the seven church periods which constitutes the church age), I looked and behold, a door was opened..."

A. Where is a door now open? Rev 4:1 *After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.*

II Cor. 12:1-4. *It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.*

It is the writer's opinion that the third heaven is in reference to the abode of God. There are three areas that are identified by the word "heaven". **First**, there is the atmosphere that surrounds the earth, referred to in **Gen. 1:8**; "And God called the firmament Heaven". This might be regarded as the First Heaven. **Secondly**, there is the universe or planetary systems referred to as the *Heaven of Heavens* in **I Kings 8:27**, which might be regarded as the Second Heaven. **Thirdly**, there is the abode of God as seen in Rev: 4. This Heaven could then appropriately be called the Third Heaven.

Verse 2

A. What does John now look upon? Rev 4:2 *And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.*

B. What did Isaiah see in Isaiah 6:1-4? *In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.*

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Verse 3

It is obvious that it is God that sits upon the throne; however, John does not see God as an anthropomorphic figure, but as beautifully brilliant colors illustrated by stones.

A. What two stones did John use to describe God? Rev 4:3 *And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.*

The Jasper stone is described in **Rev. 21:11** as being clear like crystal, which would seem to indicate that it may be what we would today call a diamond.

The sardine stone or the sardius, is a familiar stone in color like a ruby.⁷ Although interpreters apply the significance of the stones in different ways, it is this writer's opinion that the clear jasper refers to the purity of God and the sardine stone, His redemptive purpose.

B. What was the rainbow a token of? Gen. 9:11-17 *And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.*

12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

The rainbow, given as a token of God's first covenant with man, became a symbol of all of God's covenants. The rainbow was described as being like an "emerald" or green, suggesting abundant grace and blessing as illustrated in **Ps. 23:2**; *"He maketh me to lie down in green pastures."*

Verse 4

In addition to the throne of God there are 24 seats or thrones upon which the 24 elders are sitting.

A. How were the 24 elders clothed? Rev 4:4 *And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.*

B. What does the white raiment signify? Rev. 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white for the fine linen is the righteousness of the saints.*

⁷ Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, P. 104.

Here again the word crown is taken from the Greek word "Stephanos" which is an expression of victory.

C. Underline the different types of crowns that are related in the following verses:

1. **I Cor. 9:25** *And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.*

2. **II Tim. 4:8** *Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.*

3. **Jam. 1:12** *Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.*

4. **I Pet. 5:4** *And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*

It is important that one keep in mind that the things which John is seeing are things that "must be here after" (v.1). This is not the throne of God as it is today but as it will be at the beginning of the tribulation period.

The 24 elders are apparently a representative group, representing the saints of God of all ages.

When the Levitical priesthood became too large to allow all of the priest to minister at the same time, David divided it into 24 divisions, each of which were represented by a priest, **I Chron. 24:1-4**. Those 24 priest represented the whole priesthood as well as the whole nation.

The 24 elders would appear to represent the saints of both the old and new covenants since there were 12 elders in Israel that received the old covenant and 12 elders or Apostles that received the new covenant.

This same representation is seen in the New Jerusalem; **Rev. 21:12-14**, which is identified as the bride of Christ; **Rev. 21:9**. The names of the twelve tribes of Israel are on the gates and the names of the twelve apostles are on the foundations.

The number 24 therefore does not indicate the number of saints around the throne but rather all saints that shall inherit eternal life. The only saints around the throne of God at the beginning of the tribulation period are the 144,000 Raptured Class which are the first-fruits unto God and the Lamb. This point will be dealt with in more detail as we progress through Revelation.

Verse 5

A. What proceeds from the throne? Rev 4:5 *And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.*

There was a similar description of God's presence on Mount Sinai when the Law was given; **Exod. 19:16**. *And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.*

B. What did the seven lamps of fire represent? Rev 4:5 *And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.*

Refer back to Chapter 1 verse 4 in your lesson for the explanation of the seven spirits.

Since the Holy Spirit is not humanly visible, the lamps of fire was the means by which John was informed of His presence, just as the "dove" was the visible presence at Jesus' baptism and the "cloven tongues like as of fire" His visible presence on the day of Pentecost. Had it not been for these evidences, the presence of the Holy Spirit would have been felt but not seen. The Spirit of God is represented by fire on many occasions. **(The burning bush; Exod. 3:2, and God is a consuming fire; Heb. 12:29).**

Verse 6

A. What stretches out before the throne of God? Rev 4:6 *And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.*

The emphasis is not upon the sea of glass at this point, but upon the four beast; however, the sea of glass is an important part of the throne scene.

The only resemblance to the sea of glass we have in the Bible is the "molten sea" that was before the temple, **I Kings 7:23-26**; this was a laver or washstand, designed for the cleansing of the priests. It symbolically represented the cleansing, sanctifying power of the word of God.

Eph. 5:25-27 *Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

Titus 3:5 *Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;*

James illustrates the word of God as a looking glass that reflects the true appearance of man. **Jam. 1:23-25** *For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

When one stands before the throne of God, no sin, no blemish, no fault, is hidden; everything is visible before Him. God's righteousness is reflected through the Word, and it is either the foundation on which we stand or the fire in which we are consumed; **Rev. 15:2.**

B. How many beasts are seen? Rev 4:6 *And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.*

The word rendered "beast" is "Zoon", and should be rendered "living creatures" or "living ones". An entirely different word; "therion" meaning "a beast"; such as a wild animal, is used in **Rev. 13.**

Verse 7

A. Describe the different appearances of the four beasts. Rev 4:7 *And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.*

B. How did Isaiah describe these living creatures from the vision he had of the throne of God? Isa. 6:2 *Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.*

Ezekiel describes the throne of God in great detail in chapter one which is very similar to the description in Revelation. He calls these living creatures "Cherubims" in **Ezek.10:1**.

There are a number of reasons why the four beasts are depicted as they are. According to Numbers chapter two, the tribes of Israel pitched their tents around the tabernacle in an assigned position.

Issachar, Zebulun and Judah were located on the east under the standard of Judah, which was a Lion;

Simeon, Gad and Reuben were located on the south under the standard of Reuben, which was a Man;

Benjamin, Manasseh and Ephraim were located on the west under the standard of Ephraim, which was the Calf or Ox;

Asher, Naphtali and Dan were located on the north under the standard of Dan, which was the Eagle.

The Tabernacle was a type of God's throne and presence manifested among man and was just as symbolic as John's description of the throne of God in Revelation. Both symbolized the Holiness of God manifested in the presence of sinful man. Nothing can approach unto God that would defile His holiness. The location of the tribes of Israel around the tabernacle protected the sanctuary from anything that might defile it; such as an animal or stranger. Man cannot approach God unless the way is made for him. Christ was the revelation of God to man. Jesus said; in **Jn. 14:9** *"He that hath seen me hath seen the father"*; and Jesus also said; **Jn. 14:6** *"I am the way the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me"*. These four beasts represent the way unto God; which is only through Jesus Christ.

There appears to be a relationship between these four standards and the four aspects in which the person of Christ is presented in the Gospels.

Matthew seems to emphasize the royal or kingly aspect of Christ, which is symbolized in that Christ was the Lion of the tribe of Judah, **Rev. 5:5**.

Mark presents Christ as the faithful servant, the one who bears our burden which is represented by the Calf or Ox.

Luke shows the humanity of Christ; being born of Mary, He became the Son of Man,

John underscores the deity of Christ; being conceived of the Holy Spirit, He is the Son of God which is illustrated by the Eagle, for the eagle has long been the symbol of power and supremacy.

Verse 8

A. How many wings did each of the four beasts have? Rev 4:8 *And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.*

B. How did the four beasts or seraphims us these wing? Isa. 6:2 *Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.*

If we compare this description with the one in **Ezekiel 1:6-12**, we notice a slight difference, for Ezekiel states that they each had four wings; but he also noted that they had straight feet which Isaiah and John associated as a third set of wings. In what ever way one may describe these, it is apparent that they illustrate the way the Spirit of God moves and motivates the four beasts in perfect unison.

The fact that the four beasts are full of eyes is taken to signify the omniscience of God, who sees and knows all.

C. What is the continual cry of the four beasts? Rev 4:8 *And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.*

Verse 9

A. What three things should all true servants of God give to Him? Rev 4:9 *And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,*

Verse 10

A. What do the 24 elders do in worship to God? Rev 4:10 *The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,*

Verse 11

A. Why is the Lord worthy to receive glory, honor and power? Rev 4:11 *Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

Neh. 9:6 *Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.*

Ps. 102:25 *Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.*

Acts 14:15 *And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:*

Review Questions – Chapter Four

1. The term heaven is used to designate what three places?
2. Describe a 'jasper stone' and what it signifies.
3. Describe a 'sardine stone' and what it signifies.
4. What does the 'rainbow' represent?
5. What does 'white raiment' signify?
6. What does the Greek word 'stephanos' translated crown express?
7. What do the 'twenty-four elders' represent, and why were there twenty-four?
8. What was the 'visible representation of the presence of the Holy Spirit' around the throne of God?
9. What does the 'sea of glass' represent?
10. Describe each of the four living creatures around the throne of God.
11. How do these four living creatures relate to the tabernacle in the wilderness?
12. What is the significance of each living creature?
13. How do these four living creatures relate to the four gospels?
14. In a general way what do the living creatures represent?
15. What does the fact that the four living creatures are 'full of eyes' represent?
16. How does this vision illustrate the way the Spirit of God moves and motivates the four living creatures in perfect union?
17. What three things should all servants of God give to Him?

Revelation - Chapter Five

The Sealed Book

Chapter 5 is a continuation of the throne scene. It pictures the completion of redemption. Christ is seen standing on the right hand of God.

Verse 1

A seal is a mark or brand that authenticates, confirms, or ratifies. It is for keeping a thing close or secret.

That which is written in this book is concealed until the seals are broken and the book is opened. It is obvious from chapter six that the seals represent events which must take place before the redemption of the saints can be completed.

A. How many seals did the book have? Rev 5:1 *And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.*

Our attention is drawn to the right hand of God. As you compare the following scriptures you will notice that in all but one of these scriptures, Jesus is pictured at the present time seated on the right hand of God; but in the case of **Acts 7:55**, Stephen looks to the end of the age and sees Jesus standing on the right hand of God, rather than sitting on the right hand of God, indicating that He is preparing to open the seals and return to the earth thus bringing about the completion of redemption.

Mark 16:19 *So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.*

Hebrews 1:3 *Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;*

Heb 8:1 *Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;*

I Peter 3:22 *Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.*

Acts 7:55 *But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,*

Verse 2

The adjective "strong" indicates that this angel is an angel of greater authority or power than the average. The Bible certainly suggests that there are different levels of authority within the heavenly host. It was the angel Gabriel that revealed to Daniel the things concerning the time of the end, **Dan.8:16**.

A. What is the proclamation of this Angel? Rev 5:2 *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?*

Verse 3

A. Is man able to open the book? Rev 5:3 *And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.*

Verse 4

A. What was John's reaction to the powerlessness of man? Rev 5:4 *And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.*

It is the writer's opinion that the "book" under discussion is none other than the "Lamb's book of life". It is regarded as the Book of Redemption, having the names of those who have been redeemed by the blood of the Lamb.

Rev. 20:12 *And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

Phil. 4:3 *And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.*

It is the title deed to our inheritance. John apparently understood the significance of the book and knew that if the book was not opened the inheritance could not be redeemed.

Verse 5

A. Who is able to open the book? Rev 5:5 *And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.*

As we continue reading it will become clear that the "Lion of the tribe of Judah" and the "root of David" is no other than Christ. Consider the following scriptures.

Gen. 49:9-10 *Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.*

Isa. 11:1-11 *And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:
2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:
4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.*

6 *The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.*
 7 *And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.*
 8 *And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.*
 9 *They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.*
 10 *And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.*
 11 *And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.*

Verse 6

A. How is Christ portrayed in this verse? Rev 5:6 *And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

Isa. 53:7 *He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.*

As we have already noticed the "seven Spirits" speak of the seven-fold nature of the governmental position of Christ. (Refer back to the note under chapter 1 verse 4). The "seven spirits" are typified by seven horns and seven eyes because horns symbolize authority or power; **Rev. 13:1**, and eyes symbolize vision or the omniscience of God.

Dan. 7:13-14 *I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.*
 14 *And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

Verse 7

A. From whom; to whom is the book transferred? Rev 5:7 *And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.*

Verse 8

A. What are the odors? Rev 5:8 *And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.*

Each of the elders have harps and vials full of odors, illustrating the fact that all saints will possess the instruments in which to bring forth worship and praise unto the Lamb.

B. What should be the prayer of every saint? Matt. 6:10 *Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.*

Ps. 141:2 *Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.*

Verse 9

A. Who sang the "New Song"? Rev 5:9 *And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

C. Why was Jesus' blood shed? Matt.26:28 *For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

Eph. 1:7-14 *In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;
8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;
9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:
10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:
11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:
12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.
13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,
14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.*

Romans 8:15-23 *For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.
16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:
17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.
18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.
19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.
20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,
21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.
22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.
23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.*

The completion of redemption has to do with the change from corruptible to incorruptible. In the law of redemption; a near kinsman could redeem the possessions of a poor man.

Lev. 25:23-28 *The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.
24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.
25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

This is illustrated in **Ruth 4:1-11** and **Jeremiah 32:6-15**.

Jesus became our near kinsman when he took on the form of man, **Phil. 2:5-8**. We had lost our inheritance, which was our right to eternal life, but Jesus redeemed us with His own blood.

1 Peter 1:18-21 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

We now belong to Christ; He holds the title deed to our inheritance.

Verse 10

When redemption is completed, we will reign with Christ for 1000 years.

A. Where will we reign? Rev 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Verse 11

A. How many angels are around the throne of God? Rev 5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Dan. 7:9-10 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

B. How does the writer of Hebrews number the angels of God? Heb. 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

Verse 12

A. Give the seven attributes of the Lamb. Rev 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

Verse 13

A. In the end, who will acknowledge God and the Lamb? Rev 5:13 *And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.*

Phil. 2:9-11 *Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:
10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;
11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

B. How long does His glory last? Eph. 3:21 *Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.*

C. Must all men honor Christ? John 5:23 *That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.*

Verse 14

A. How does chapter 5 of Revelation close? Rev 5:14 *And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever*

Review Questions – Chapter Five

1. What is the purpose for the seal on the book in the right hand of God?
2. What is this book in the right hand of God?
3. John said, "I beheld a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes"; what do the seven horns and seven eyes represent?
4. What do the seven spirits express?
5. What do the 'odors' or 'incense' represent?
6. Why is Christ the only one that can open the book?
7. What did Jesus have to become in order to redeem mankind?
8. How did Jesus become our near kinsman?
9. The completion of redemption has to do with what in regard to man?
10. What will bring about the completion of redemption?
11. How many angels are around the throne of God?
12. In the end, who will acknowledge God and the Lamb?
13. How long will Christ be glorified?

Revelation - Chapter Six

The Opening of the First Six Seals

The vision of the throne of God continues as John beholds the Lamb opening the seals one at a time. The events symbolized by these seals are progressive; each seal building upon the previous one. The first six seals express the basic conditions that will exist during the tribulation. The trumpets and vials will expand upon these conditions.

Verse 1

The Opening of the First Seal (Rev. 6:1-2)

A. As John hears the noise of thunder, what does one of the four beasts say? Rev 6:1 *And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.*

The Greek words "kai blepe" rendered "and see" are not found in some of the best manuscripts and it is believed had no place in the original text, and is consequently omitted in both the R.V. and the A.R.V. In other words, the invitation is given by one of the four beasts for the white horse rider to come. The events under consideration here as well as the events of history could not take place without divine permission.

Verse 2

A. Describe what John saw when the first seal was broken. Rev 6:2 *And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer*

Some believe the white horse rider is representing Christ because of the reference in **Rev. 19:11-13**. However, a more plausible explanation is that the white horse rider is the Anti-Christ for the following reasons:

1. This rider had a bow representing his power, but he had no arrows. The power of Christ is the sword which clearly represents the Word of God; **Eph. 6:17; Rev. 19:15**.
2. The rider will receive a crown, but we notice in **Rev. 19:12**, that Christ does not receive a crown but comes already having many crowns. Crowns as we have previously found represents authority and victory. The Anti-Christ will receive his political power by gaining the support of men. Christ will not need the approval of men to establish His kingdom.
3. The succession of events exemplified by these seals clearly indicates that this rider cannot be Jesus Christ for His reign will not be characterized by war, famine, disease, and death.

B. The horse is obviously a symbol, so how is the horse characterized in the Bible? Job 39:19-20 *Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder? 20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.*

C. What does "white" suggest? Rev. 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

The Anti-Christ does not come on the scene as a villain but as a diplomat; **Dan. 9:27** *And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.* He first appears as a good, benevolent leader. Emphasis is given to his ability to speak in **Dan. 7:8; 19-26** and **Rev. 13:2-6**. It is not until the midst of the week that the spirit of Satan enters into him.

D. The Anti-Christ must be recognized as what? II John 7 *For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.*

E. The Anti-Christ's kingdom will apparently begin in an era of relative peace and potential prosperity. The world will be convinced that we are entering into an unprecedented era of utopia. Take the key thought from I Thess. 5:3. *For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.*

The Opening of the Second Seal (Rev. 6: 3-4)

Verse 3

Rev 6:3 *And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.*

Verse 4

A. What power was given to the red horse rider? Rev 6:4 *And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.*

The color "red" seems to represent blood-shed. Although popular opinion will be with the Anti-Christ, there will be those who oppose him. He will then seek to bring them under subjection by force. It is evident that warfare occupies a large place in the Anti-Christ kingdom. International strife, class wars, and the breaking up of all established order is here set forth.

The sword represents power or authority; **Ro. 13:1-7** *Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.*

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

The Opening of the Third Seal (Rev. 6: 5-6)

Verse 5

A. What did the third seal contain? Rev 6:5 *And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.*

B. What is the color black associated with? Lam. 5:10 *Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.*

Verse 6

A. Food shortages and famine is almost always the aftermath of war. What does it cost to buy a measure of Wheat? Rev 6:6 *And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.*

The "measure" was an attic dry measure and was nearly equivalent to 1 quart. Its measurement was the usual daily allowance for a soldier or a slave."⁸ Barley is seen as a cheaper grain and thus a penny would buy a three day allowance for one man.

B. The silver coin designated as a penny is actually the Roman denarius, worth about fifteen cents. According to the wage scale of an ordinary laborer, how long would a man have to work for a penny? Matt. 20:2 *And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.*

C. Having seen war and starvation, what did Jeremiah conclude? Lam.4:9 *They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.*

"The oil and the wine are put in contrast with the wheat and the barley. The wheat and the barley are the food of the poor, almost out of reach; but the food of the rich, or luxuries, are not touched".⁹

The Opening of the Fourth Seal (Rev. 6: 7-8)

Verse 7

Rev 6:7 *And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.*

⁸Freeman, James M., *Manners and Customs of the Bible*, P. 471.

⁹Ironside, H. A., *Lectures on Revelation*, P. 105.

Verse 8

A. What was the rider of the pale horse? Rev 6:8 *And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.*

The word "hell" comes from the Greek word "hades" meaning the abode of the dead or the grave.

The rider of the pale horse will bring death to a fourth part of the earth through war, starvation, disease and wild beasts.

The world population today is approximately 6 billion. This would mean that 1 & 1/4 billion people will die in a seven year period of time. During the bubonic plague; known as Black Death, (starting in 1347 A.D.), 1/3 of the population of Western Europe died.

Ezek. 14:21 *For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?*

The Opening of the Fifth Seal (Rev. 6: 9-11)

Verse 9

A. What did the fifth seal reveal? Rev 6:9 *And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:*

Verse 10

A. What was the martyr cry? Rev 6:10 *And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

John is reminded of those martyred for their testimony of Jesus. This is not a literal reference any more than Abel's blood crying from the ground was a literal reference in **Gen. 4:10** *And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.* Just as God was aware of the crime against Abel, He is aware of the crimes committed against His people today. The martyred are seen under an altar because they gave themselves as a sacrifice for the testimony of Christ. Just as the ashes of any animal sacrificed would fall through the grate of the altar and lie beneath as a testimony of the sacrifice, even so the martyrs of all the ages are not forgotten of the Lord, but will be avenged in the last days. While there are many that believe the soul of man upon death goes somewhere to await the resurrection, it is the writer's opinion that this is not so. The soul is not an entity in it's self but refers to the conscience intellect or awareness of man. When a man dies his soul ceases to exist.

Verse 11

A. What is given to all martyrs? Rev 6:11 *And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

B. What does this declare about them? Rev. 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

C. When will the blood of the martyrs be avenged? Rev 6:11 *And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

D. When will the martyrs be resurrected from the dead? I Thess. 4:16 *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

Rev. 20:4-6 *And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

The Opening of the Sixth Seal (Rev. 6: 12-17)

Verse 12

A. What does the sixth seal effect? Rev 6:12 *And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;*

C. Has the sun ever been darkened before? Exod. 10:21-22 *And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

Luke 23:44 *And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.*

Verse 13

A. What happens when the powers of heaven are shaken? Rev 6:13 *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.*

B. When did Jesus say this would take place? Matt. 24:29-30 *Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:*

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Verse 14

A. How does the heaven and earth now react? Rev 6:14 *And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

B. This is all done in preparation of what? Isa. 40:3-5 *The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.
4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:
5 And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.*

Isa. 34:4 *And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.*

It appears that the earth will be united again as it was before the days of Peleg; **Gen. 10:25**. The kingdom of the Lord will be one. No longer will the nations be divided by water or anything else.

Verse 15

A. How do men react under these circumstances? Rev 6:15 *And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;*

B. Will it be possible for men to hide in the hills? Jer. 3:23 *Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.*

Verse 16

A. What is the cry of the rich and mighty? Rev 6:16 *And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb*

B. How does James state the fate of the rich? James 5:1-5 *Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.
2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.
3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.
4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.
5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.*

Verse 17

A. What is the day of the Lords return called? Rev 6:17 *For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?*

B. Will silver and gold deliver people in this hour? Zeph. 1:14-18 *The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.*

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

C. What is the question ask by Malachi? Mal. 3:1-3 *Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.*

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Only the pure will be able to stand before the Lord.

Review Questions – Chapter Six

1. Express in a general way what the first six seals are.
2. What does the 'white horse and rider' represent?
3. Give three reasons why the white horse and rider is not Christ.
4. What is the character of the Anti-Christ when he first appears?
5. What does the 'red horse and rider' represent?
6. What does the sword represent?
7. What does the 'black horse and rider' represent?
8. What is significant about the price of wheat being a penny?
9. What does the 'pale horse and rider' represent?
10. The word "hell" comes from the Greek word "hades" meaning what?
11. What percentage of the earth dies during the Anti-Christ reign?
12. What is suggested by the fact that the martyrs are under the altar?
13. When will all martyrs be avenged?
14. The powers of heaven are shaken in preparation for what?
15. List the things that are affected by the opening of the sixth seal.
16. How do men react in response to their awareness of the coming of the Lord?
17. What is the day of the Lords return called?

Revelation - Chapter Seven

Divine Protection during the Tribulation

The sealing of literal Israel (Rev.7: 1-8)

Verse 1

A. Chapter seven opens with John seeing four Angels; where were they standing and what are they holding? Rev 7:1 *And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.*

Wind indicates a storm or adversity. There will be great conflict, turmoil, unrest, and devastation world wide during the tribulation period. **Daniel 7:2-8** *Daniel saw four winds of heaven strove upon the great sea, meaning the sea of humanity.* Out of the sea rose four great powers described as beasts. We will talk more about these beasts later, but for now I will just say that these represent **Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome.** The winds of adversity are always present during political revolution, but along with the political unrest there will also be natural disasters.

Verse 2

A. Another angel or messenger is seen; what does he hold? Rev 7:2 *And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,*

Verse 3

A. What was the cry of this Angel? Rev 7:3 *Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.*

It is implied that these who are sealed are protected from the plagues or judgments that are poured out during the tribulation period. There are many examples that illustrate God's ability to protect and preserve those who put their trust in Him. Here are a few: Noah during the flood, Rahab in Jericho, and Israel in Egypt

Verse 4

A. From what nation were these 144,000 sealed? Rev 7:4 *And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*

B. Study carefully Ezekiel 9; what was the man with the inkhorn commissioned to do? Ezek. 9:4 *And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.*

Ezekiel 9 has a dual significance. First, it revealed to Israel the approaching destruction that was to occur by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, and secondly, it illustrated a point that is true during any age in which God's judgment is poured out; that is, the righteous are preserved and the wicked are destroyed.

Verses 5-6-7-8

A. List the names of the tribes of Israel that were sealed. Rev 7:5-8 *Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.*

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

B. Notice that Dan and Ephraim are not included in this list. What is the reason given in the law of Moses for excluding a man, woman, family, or tribe from divine protection? Deut.

29:18-21 *Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;*

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the Lord shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

Dan and Ephraim appear to be the ringleaders of Idolatry in Israel and the two tribes most often involved with Idolatry, **I Kings 12:28-30; Hos. 4:17**. The fact that Dan and Ephraim's names are omitted in Revelation 7 does not mean that they will be totally destroyed, but it means they will not have divine protection; thus, they will suffer from the plagues of that time. Dan and Ephraim's names reappear in the list of twelve tribes as they receive a portion of land in Israel during the Millennial reign of Christ; **Ezekiel 48**.

The Victory of Spiritual Israel (Rev. 7: 9-17)

Verse 9

Here we have a great multitude of Christians standing before the throne of God.

A. Of what nationality were they and how were they clothed? Rev 7:9 *After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;*

As we have already noticed the white robes represent the righteousness of the saints; **Rev. 19:8.** "Palms" were a symbol of victory. Palm leaves were laid before Jesus as He made His triumphal entry into Jerusalem, which became known as Palm Sunday. Palm leaves were waved before Kings as they returned victoriously from battle.

Verse 10

A. What was the cry of these saints? Rev 7:10 *And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.*

Verse 11

Rev 7:11 *And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,*

Notice that all of those around the throne join in the worship of God.

Verse 12

A. What are the seven attributes ascribed to God? Rev 7:12 *Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.*

Verse 13

A. What is the question posed by one of the elders? Rev 7:13 *And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?*

Verse 14

A. Where did this multitude of saints come from? Rev 7:14 *And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.*

As one continues to read, it becomes obvious that the scene depicted here is after the tribulation period. Those that come through the tribulation are joined with the redeemed of all the ages to reign with Christ through the Millennial. It is clear that the 24 elders are representative of a group different from the great multitude. The elders represent the saints of all ages as we interpreted in chapter four, and the great multitude are those "that came out of the great tribulation".

Matt. 24:22 *22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.*

It is clear that some Christians will be on the earth during the tribulation.

B. What is the instruction Jesus gave to His disciples concerning the Abomination of Desolation? Mat. 24:15-16 *When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)*
16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

The truly consecrated Christian will go wherever necessary to have religious freedom. Religious freedom will exist in Israel during the first half of the tribulation; **Dan. 9:27**. When the covenant is broken and religious freedom is lost; then the exhortation is to flee unto a place prepared by God. **Isa. 26:20** *Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.*

In Revelation chapter twelve there appears to be two flights; one at the beginning of the seven years and one in the middle of the seven years. Jesus referenced the one in the middle of tribulation in Matt. 24.

Rev. 12:6; 14 ---6 *And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

While many believers will lose their life during this time because of their lack of commitment, Paul assures us that there will be those who will be alive and remain at the return of the Lord. **I Thess.4:16-17** *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Verse 15

Rev 7:15 *Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.*

A. Where will the throne of the Lord be during the Millennial? Isa. 2:2-4 *And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.*

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

Zach. 2:11-12 *And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.*

12 And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

Verse 16

Rev 7:16 *They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.*

A. What provisions are made for the saints during the Millennial? Isa. 25:4-8 *For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.*

5 *Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.*

6 *And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.*

7 *And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.*

8 *He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.*

Isa. 49:10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

Verse 17

A. Who will be the undisputed leader and provider; the King of Kings and Lord of Lords?

Rev 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

B. What must Jesus do before He ascends His throne on the earth? Zach. 14:1-9 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 *For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.*

3 *Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.*

4 *And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.*

5 *And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.*

6 *And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:*

7 *But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.*

8 *And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.*

9 *And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.*

At the end of Revelation chapter seven the prophecy has covered the entire tribulation period and has brought us to the coming of the Lord. The emphasis has been upon the Anti-Christ and the conditions associated with his political rule. As we pick up with chapter eight the prophecy presents the tribulation from a slightly different perspective. Here we are given information concerning the physical and social disasters that will plague this period. It will conclude with seven last plagues. Several informational chapters will reveal how these things as well as the Anti-Christ impacts the people of God. Chapter nineteen will deal with the coming of the Lord.

Review Questions – Chapter Seven

1. What is significant about the four angels standing on the four corners of the earth?
2. What does 'storms' or 'winds' indicate?
3. From what are the 144,000 protected?
4. How many are sealed from each of the twelve tribes of Israel?
5. Give an Old Testament reference where a portion of Israel is sealed before judgment is executed.
6. Why are Dan and Ephraim not included in this protection?
7. To whom is the second group in Revelation 7:9 referring?
8. What do 'palm leaves' symbolize?
9. Where was this group during the tribulation?
10. The last three verses in chapter seven refer to what period?
11. What must Jesus do before He ascends his throne on the earth?

Revelation - Chapter Eight

The Opening of the Seventh Seal (Consisting of Seven Trumpets)

The seven trumpets are events that are to take place during the tribulation period just as the first six seals were events. The first six seals revealed the basic political and social atmosphere of the Anti-Christ reign and how it would affect the economic conditions of that time. As we study the first six trumpets, we will see the tribulation period from a slightly different perspective. Here we will see a deterioration of the society through natural and social disasters which will completely destroy any hope of world peace or prosperity.

Opening the Seventh Seal (Rev 8:1-6)

The trumpet was used as a summons, or announcement. The blowing of a trumpet was a call to war or a call to worship. Whenever the trumpet was sounded something important was about to happen. Compare the following scriptures: **Judges 3:27; I Sam. 13:3; I Kings 1:34; Isa. 18:3; Zeph. 1:14-18; Zech. 9:14.**

Verse 1

A. What happens in heaven when the seventh seal is opened? Rev 8:1 *And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.*

It is difficult to determine what is indicated by the silence in heaven that exists for the space of half an hour. The only plausible explanation that I have found is that it indicates how dreadful the forth coming events are.

Verse 2

Rev 8:2 *And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.*

Seven Angels are given charge of directing the events symbolized by the seven trumpets. They appear to be Angels of prominence since they stand before God.

Verse 3

Rev 8:3 *And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.*

Here John sees the Altar of Incense that stood before the veil that separated the Holy place from the Holiest of Holies in the Temple.

A. What does the incense represent? Heb. 13:15 *By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.*

Ps. 141:2 *Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.*

Rev. 5:8 *And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.*

Verse 4

Rev 8:4 *And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.*

A. Who is our mediator? I Tim. 2:5 *For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;*

The High Priest went to the Altar of Incense to begin the yearly atonement for Israel. He symbolically brought the prayers of the congregation unto God. Today it is Christ that is our High Priest who intercedes for us, carrying our prayers before the throne of God. **Heb. 6:19-20** *Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.* It is the writer's opinion that the Angel in verse three and four is none other than Jesus Christ.

B. What did Jesus say was the only access to God? John 14:6 *Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

Verse 5

A. What did the Angel do with the censer? Rev. 8:5 *And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.*

The censer is here used as a clear symbol of Judgment. The one who interceded for us before the throne of God is also the one who will administer God's judgment upon this earth.

B. How is God's righteousness depicted? Heb. 12:29 *For our God is a consuming fire.*

Jesus was sacrificed upon the Altar of God for us, but if we refuse to apply His blood to our lives then the fire of God will consume us in our sins.

These verses speak of a time (tribulation period) when intercession will no longer be made for the lost; instead the wrath of God will be manifested on the earth. The voices, and thundering, and lightning, and an earthquake seem to exemplify the magnificent power of the Almighty God. Compare this with God's presence on Mount Sinai. **Exodus 19:16** *And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.*

Verse 6

A. What did the Seven Angels prepare to do? Rev 8:6 *And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.*

The First Trumpet (Rev 8:7)

Verse 7

A. Give the result of the first Angel sounding the first trumpet. Rev. 8:7 *The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.*

The fire associated with the hail may be caused by a severe electrical storm and where as it was mingled with blood, would probably indicate that many people will lose their life as a result of this storm.

It appears that this storm had a devastating affect on vegetation probably impacting the food shortages already in existence do to political conflict.

B. Compare this storm with the seventh plague in Egypt. Was any part of Egypt protected from the hail? Exodus 9:24-26 *So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.
25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.
26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.*

The Second Trumpet (Rev. 8:8-9)

Verse 8

A. What was the result of the sounding of the second trumpet? Rev. 8:8 *And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*

This great mountain burning with fire seems to suggest an enormous meteorite that causes tremendous devastation as signified by the blood.

Verse 9

A. How was the sea affected? Rev. 8:9 *And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.*

It is unclear whether this situation affects all seas or just a sea. If it is only one sea it is probably referring to the Mediterranean Sea. Tidal waves and water contamination would be a couple of ways in which this destruction might occur.

There seems to be a connection between the second trumpet and the second vial that is described in **Revelation 16:3**. The condition of the sea apparently becomes more critical as the tribulation period progresses since every living soul dies in the sea when the second vial is poured out and only a third part dies as a result of the second trumpet.

The Third Trumpet (Rev. 8:10-11)

Verse 10

A. What was the result of the sounding of the third trumpet? Rev. 8:10 *And the third angel sounded, there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;*

This great star seems to indicate a great light since it is burning as a lamp; it will in one way or another contaminate a third part of the earth's fresh water supply?

Verse 11

A. What was the star called? Rev 8:11 *And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.*

Wormwood comes from an unused root, supposed to mean "to curse" because it was regarded as poisonous.¹⁰ **Jer. 9:15** *Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.*

It is possible that this disaster is caused by nuclear waste either purposely or by an accident. It is a well known fact that nuclear waste continues to contaminate our environment more and more each year.

Again there seems to be a connection between the third trumpet and the third vial; described in **Revelation 16:4-7**, since both affect the rivers and fountains of water. One may assume that the condition of fresh water resources will grow worse and worse as the tribulation period continues. It may start as a result of man's own doing but before the tribulation is over it will be recognized as an act of divine retribution.

It is clear from the information that we receive in regard to the third vial that this is a judgment from God.

The Fourth Trumpet (Rev. 8:12-13)

Verse 12

A. What was the result of the sounding of the fourth trumpet? Rev 8:12 *And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.*

It appears that there is going to be a disruption from the light of the sun which would obviously affect the light of the moon and the stars. What causes this disruption is unknown.

¹⁰ Strong, James, *Strongs Exhaustive Concordance*.

While some may interpret it as spiritual darkness; for surely this is going to be a spiritually dark time, the emphasis seems to be more on a natural phenomenon.

Isa. 13:9-11 *Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.*

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

Amos 8:9 *And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:*

Once again there is a connection between the fourth trumpet and the fourth vial described in **Revelation 16:8-9**. Here the sun is darkened and in the fourth vial it scorches men. Conditions on earth for the Anti-Christ kingdom go from bad to worse. One can only imagine what effect this would have on people who trust in astrology for direction in their life. This event will dramatically demonstrate the sovereignty of God even to an unbelieving society that has chosen to ignore Him.

Ps. 19:1-2 *The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.*

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

Verse 13

A. How are the last three trumpets described? Rev 8:13 *And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!*

Rev. 9:12 *One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.*

Rev. 11:14 *The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.*

Woes signify the severity of the last three trumpets.

Review Questions – Chapter Eight

1. Describe the opening of the seventh seal.
2. The 7 trumpets reveal the deterioration of the society during the Anti-Christ's reign. By what means does this deterioration occur?
3. Who is the angel mentioned in verses 3 & 4?
4. What does incense represent?
5. When we pray; who mediates between us and God?
6. What is expressed when the angel took the censor, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it to the earth?
7. What did the sounding of the 1st trumpet destroy?
8. What was the result of the sounding of the 2nd trumpet?
9. How did the sounding of the 3rd trumpet affect the earth's fresh water supply?
10. What does the term wormwood indicate?
11. What was the result of the sounding of the 4th trumpet?
12. Why are the last "three trumpets" called 'woes'?

Revelation - Chapter Nine

The Fifth and Sixth Trumpets

Chapter nine is a continuation of chapter eight. The last three trumpets are characterized by woe's indicating that they will be more dreadful than the four previous ones. It would seem likely that these three trumpets will occur during the last half of the tribulation period.

The Fifth Trumpet (Rev 9:1-12)

Verse 1

A. What is the result of the sounding of the fifth trumpet? Rev. 9:1 *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.*

The star here mentioned seems to refer to a person since "to Him was given the key to the bottomless pit". Most interpreters see this star as Satan because Isaiah spoke of Satan being cast out of heaven unto the earth; **Isa. 14:12-17**; however, I have trouble with this because I can't see Satan having the key to the pit in which he is to be bound. **Isa 14:12-17** *How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

In **Rev. 20:1**, it is clear that the Angel with the key to the bottomless pit is not Satan. It is the writer's opinion that the Angel of **Rev. 20:1** and the star of **Rev. 9:1** are one and the same. The word "fall" or "fallen", taken from the Greek word "Peto", does not necessarily mean to cast out but rather to descend or light on, it is akin to the word "ptaomai" meaning to fly or flying.¹¹

Verse 2

A. What came out of the pit and what was the result? Rev. 9:2 *And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.*

The location of the bottomless pit is unknown. Some suggest that it is in the heart of the earth, others think it may be in outer space. It really is not important where the bottomless pit is; only that it exists. It is a prison where evil spirits or demons are confined. The word "bottomless" is translated from the Greek word "abyssos" meaning depthless or deep. Notice how the same word is translated in **Luke 8:30-31**. *And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him. 31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.*

¹¹Strong's, James, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

In 1 Peter the Greek word “tartarus” is used to refer to the place of fallen spirits. 1 Peter 3:18-20 *For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.*

Verse 3

A. What came out of the smoke? Rev. 9:3 *And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.*

The thick smoke that rose out of the bottomless pit was in actuality a swarm of locust, so numerous as to appear as smoke. These locusts are obviously not normal locust but rather typify a demonic invasion on the earth.

B. Has there ever been a locust plague upon the earth? Exod. 10:12-15 *And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.*

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

C. Who suffer from this plague and how sever was it? Exod. 10:14 *And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.*

Verse 4

A. Just as Israel was protected in Egypt and the locust did not hurt them; who will be protected at this time? Rev. 9:4 *And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.*

II Tim. 2:19 *Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.*

Verse 5

A. The locust does not hurt the vegetation but what do they have power to do? Rev. 9:5 *And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.*

Whenever the Bible describes an individual that is demon possessed, it always shows them as being people that are tormented.

Matt. 15:22 *And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.*

Luke 4:35 *And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.*

Luke 8:26-33 *And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.*

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

B. What did Paul say would happen in the last days? I Tim.4:1 *Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;*

Verse 6

A. How will men react to this torment? Rev. 9:6 *And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.*

Isa. 28:18-19 *And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

Verses 7-8-9-10

The description given in these verses concerning the locust, illustrate them in a four-fold manner; the horse, the lion, the scorpion, and the human. They are swift as horses, vicious as lions, intelligent as human beings, and malignant as scorpions.¹²

A. What were on the heads of the locust? Rev. 9:7 *And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.*

¹²Gortner, J., Narver, *Studies in Revelation*, P. 128.

Crowns indicate power, authority, or control. These demons will have power over men for only a short time although it may seem like an eternity.

B. Of what were their breastplates? Rev. 9:8 *And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.*

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

It appears that men will have no effective means of defending themselves against the attack of this satanic force. A careful study of Joel, chapters one and two will reveal a prophecy very similar to the one here in Revelation. **Joel 1:4-7** *That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.*

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

Joel 2:1-11 *Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand;*

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

Both John and Joel relate this devastating invasion as a judgment from the Lord. Here God will unmask the true nature of Satan and his evil force. Men are deceived when they think that Satan offers more joy or happiness than God, Satan seeks only to torment and destroy, and yet men are continuously surrendering their lives unto everything that is evil and ungodly.

Verse 11

A. Who is the King of the locust? Rev. 9:11 *And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.*

"Abaddon" means perish or destruction. "Apollyon" means destroy.¹³

B. Do normal locust have Kings? Prov. 30:27 *The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;*

Verse 12

A. In regard to the seven trumpets, is the fifth trumpet the first woe? Rev. 9:12 *One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.*

The Sixth Trumpet Rev 9:13-21

Verse 13

A. What happens when the sixth Angel sounds the sixth trumpet? Rev.9:13 *And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,*

The Golden Altar is the Altar of Incense. (Refer back to the notes on verses three and four of chapter eight.)
The voice heard is evidently the voice of the Lord; the things that are about to happen are under His divine control.

Verse 14

A. What is the sixth Angel told to do? Rev. 9:14 *Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.*

It would seem likely that the four Angels are evil spirits since they are bound. They are seen as having a significant role in the war that will occur toward the end of the tribulation period.

The nature of these four spirits may be summed up in verse 21. Violent, idolatrous, immoral, and greedy will bring the world to the brink of destruction.

The area associated with the River of Euphrates is regarded as the cradle of civilization and the location of the origin of apostasy. In John's day it was the eastern limit of the Roman Empire. It separated the Far East from the West.

This final great world conflict will apparently be between the Anti-Christ's kingdom; (Kings of the West) and the (Kings of the Far East). See **Rev. 16:12-14**

¹³Strong's.

Verse 15

A. What percentage of men died in the war? Rev. 9:15 *And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.*

The work of these four Angels, are appointed for a certain hour, day, month, and year. The time schedule is determined by God and it will be in His time that these things will occur.

Verse 16

A. How many horse men were there? Rev. 9:16 *And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.*

Whether the army is held to be the literal number mentioned or not, it is clear that this is a massive force of tremendous power.

There are armies that are not seen by normal vision; however they are none the less real. There are wars that are being waged and will be waged that are not of this world.

Rev. 12:7 *And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,*

Eph. 6:12 *For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

B. How many are the chariots of God? Ps. 68:17 *The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.*

II Kings 6:17 *And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.*

Verse 17

A. Describe these horsemen as to their war-like appearance: Rev. 9:17 *And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.*

This appears to depict the power of nuclear war; a massive infernal capable of destroying thousands.

Verse 18

A. What causes the death of a third part of men? Rev. 9:18 *By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.*

Men die from the heat of the fire, they suffocate from the smoke, and they are poisoned by the fumes. [Brimstone means Sulphur-like].

Verse 19

A. Where is the power of this military machine? Rev. 9:19 *For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.*

The fact that there is power in both the mouth and tail indicates that men will continue to die even after the battle is finished. When a nuclear bomb is dropped, people are not only killed by the initial impact, but also by the radiation that follows.

Verse 20

A. Do men repent after this war? Rev. 9:20 *And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:*

Jer. 5: 3-4 O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God.

Verse 21

A. What are the characteristics of this evil age? Rev. 9:21 *Neither repented they of their murders, (violence) nor of their sorceries, (Idolatry) nor of their fornication, (immorality) nor of their thefts (greed).*

Review Questions – Chapter Nine

1. When will the last three trumpets take place?
2. At the sounding of the 5th trumpet, what plague is released on the earth?
3. The locusts are illustrated in a four-fold manner; give their description, and what each one may express?
4. What did the locust represent?
5. Describe the locust.
6. What affect will the locust have on men?
7. Will all men be affected?
8. What did Paul say would happen in the last days? I Tim. 4:1
9. How will men react to the torment?
10. Who is the king of the locust?
11. What do the words "Abaddon" and "Apollyon" mean?
12. What is the nature of the four spirits that were bound in the river Euphrates?
13. The River of Euphrates was the border between what two regions?
14. What is the 6th trumpet describing?
15. How large is this military force?
16. What percentage of men died in the war?
17. Where is the power of this military machine?
18. What are the characteristics of this evil age?

Revelation - Chapter Ten

Chapter ten begins a series of chapters designed to clarify certain points in regard to the over-all prophetic picture. The sounding of the seventh Angel is not mentioned until chapter 11 verse 15.

The Mighty Angel with the Little Book (Rev 10:1-7)

Verse 1

A. How does Revelation 10 begin? Rev. 10:1 *And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:*

The scripture identifies this Angel more than most. There is only one personality in the scripture identified with these descriptive terms and that is Jesus Christ. Consider once again this description:

This angel is clothed with a cloud; not just a cloud but the cloud, the visible manifestation of the presence of God.

Exod. 13:21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

Exod. 34:5 And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord.

Matt. 17:5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

Acts 1:9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

Isa. 19:1 The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

I Kings 8:10-11 *And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord,
11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.*

A rainbow upon His head; which was a token of the covenant of divine grace.

Gen. 9:13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

Rev. 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

Ezek. 1:28 *As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.*

His face was as the Sun; illustrating the glorified son of man, the righteousness of God.

Mal. 4:2 *But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

Matt. 17:2 *And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.*

Acts 26:13 *At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.*

Rev. 1:16 *And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*

His feet as pillars of fire; a similar description is seen in Rev. 1:15, representing His purity and His consuming majesty.

Dan. 7:9-14 *I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.*

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

Verse 2

A. What did the mighty Angel hold in His hand? Rev. 10:2 *And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,*

Jesus is seen standing in a manner that would indicate that He was preparing to take possession of that which belongs to Him. **Ps. 24:1** *The earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.*

The book that He holds is not the book in Rev. 5; identified as the Book of Life, because this book is open and the book of Life will not be opened until the seventh seal is broken which has not yet taken place at this time. Some have supposed that He is holding the Bible, but that seems unlikely since it is referred to as a "little book". In all probability it is a book of prophecy concerning those things that would occur during the latter part of the tribulation period. Daniel was told that thy words or prophecies concerning this time are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. **Dan. 12:9** *And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.*

Verse 3

A. How many thunders now sound? Rev. 10:3 *And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.*

The voice of the Lord is the voice of a conqueror. It commands attention and causes fear in all who hear.

Verse 4

A. Why didn't John write what he heard? Rev. 10:4 *And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.*

The specific subject matter of the seven thunders was sealed up, but by comparing other scriptural references it seems clear that thunder expresses the power of God in reference to divine punishment.

Ps. 18:13 *The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.*

I Sam. 7:10 *And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.*

Job 37:4-5 *After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.*

5 God thundereth marvelously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

Verses 5 and 6

A. What is the message proclaimed? Rev. 10:5-6 *And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:*

Jesus swears by the living God that is the supreme creator of all things, that at the sounding of the seventh thunder that there will be no further delay in the consummation of this age.

Jer. 10:10-12 *But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.*

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

Verse 7

A. When will the mysteries of God be finished? Rev. 10:7 *But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.*

A mystery is something that is unknown or not fully understood; something that is kept secret. There are many things that we do not have a full understanding of. We have just scratched the surface concerning the things of God. **I Cor. 13:12** *For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.*

B. Identify the mystery in each of the following verses:

Matt. 13:11 *He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.*

Colossians 4:3 *Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:*

I Tim. 3:9 *Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.*

I Tim. 3:16 *And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.*

Eph. 1:9 *Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:*

Eph. 6:19 *And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,*

There is also mystery in iniquity. **II Thess. 2:7** *For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.*

John is Instructed to Eat the Little Book (Rev 10:8-11)

Verses 8-9

A. What was John to do about the little book? Rev. 10:8-9 *And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.*

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

Verse 10

A. What was the result of eating the little book? Rev. 10:10 *And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.*

Ezek. 2:8-10 *But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.*

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Ezek. 3:1-11 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

Jer. 15:15-16 O Lord, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

Ps. 19:9-10 The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

The Word of God is indeed sweet to the child of God, but it does have its bitter aspects such as hardships, persecution, separation from friends, etc.

Verse 11

A. Was John's ministry finished when He was banished to the Isle of Patmos? Rev. 10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

Review Questions – Chapter Ten

1. Who is the mighty angel described in verse one of chapter ten?
2. Define each of the descriptive elements of the mighty angel.
3. What book does the mighty angel have in his hand?
4. What do thunders suggest?
5. Why didn't John write what he heard?
6. What will the sounding of the 7th trumpet bring to an end?
7. What is suggested when John is told to eat the 'little book'?
8. What was the result of eating the little book?

Revelation - Chapter Eleven

The first thirteen verses of this chapter is a continuation of the informational material received in chapter ten. There is a brief introduction to the seventh trumpet in verses 15 - 19 but the chronological developments do not continue until chapter fifteen. Chapters twelve, thirteen, and fourteen are all informational chapters in which various topics are presented.

The Two Witnesses (Rev 11:1-13)

Verse 1

A. What was John instructed to measure? Rev. 11:1 *And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein*

What is meant by "measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein" is unsure, however, we are reminded of other times when God sought to measure individuals. It was said to Belshazzar; "Thou are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting", and the Lord said to Amos, "I will set a plumb line in the midst of my people Israel." John is instructed to see how the temple and the worshippers measure up to God's standard.

While there may be those who question whether there will be a Jewish temple during the tribulation period, it seems clear from the following verses, that there will be.

II Thess. 2:3-4 *Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;
4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

Dan. 9:27 *And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

Matt. 24:15 *When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)*

Verse 2

A. What part of the Temple was not to be measured? Rev. 11:2 *But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.*

The size and general shape of the temple changed over the years. The Tabernacle built by Moses had only one court; the Temple built by Solomon had two courts, and the Temple built by Herod had four courts: there was the court of priests, the court of Jewish men, the court of Jewish women, and the court of Gentiles. The anti-Christ will desecrate the temple and it shall be tread under foot 42 months or 3 1/2 yrs.

It appears that only the Jewish religious life is under consideration here, the Church and its relationship to the Anti-Christ will be dealt with in the next chapter.

C. How does the Anti-Christ desecrate the Temple? II Thess. 2:3-4 *he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God*

Verse 3

A. Who now appears for a season? Rev. 11:3 *And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, (3 1/2 years) clothed in sackcloth.*

In light of the severity of persecution and wickedness, the three and a half years accounted for in verses 2 and 3 represent the last half of the tribulation.

There is a great deal of debate over the identity of these two witnesses. Some suggest that this represents two groups; such as Israel and the Church, that will bear witness of the Word of God during the tribulation. It is the writer's opinion that the two witnesses are two men, namely Moses and Elijah, however I would not be dogmatic as to this.

The purpose of the two witnesses is to maintain the testimony of God's law and word during the time in which the Holy Spirit is lifted from the earth and the bride of Christ has escaped into her place that has been divinely prepared.

Isa. 26:20-21 *Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.
21 For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.*

C. What did Christ; who is called the faithful witness, come to this earth to fulfill? Matt. 5:17 *Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.*

D. When Christ was transfigured before Peter, James, and John; who appeared with Him? Matt. 17:3 *And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.*

Moses represented the law and Elijah represented the prophets.

E. Who did the prophet Malachi say would be sent before the great and dreadful day of the Lord? Mal. 4:4-5 *Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.
5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:*

The spirit of Elijah was present before the first advent of Christ in the life and ministry of John the Baptist; **Matt. 17:10-13** *And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?
11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.
12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.
13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist. however,*

John was not the reincarnation of Elijah. **John 1:19-21** *And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?
20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.*

Verse 4

A. To what are the two witnesses compared? Rev. 11:4 *These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.*

B. In the Old Testament; during the rebuilding of the temple, the Lord raised up two witnesses to represent Him; Joshua and Zerubbabel. How were they symbolically represented? Zach. 4: 3-4 *And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.*

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

Zach 4:14 *Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.*

The olive oil represented the Holy Spirit; **Zach. 4:6**, just as it does in the New Testament. The oil is the source of light within the lamp stand. It is obvious that the strength of the two witnesses in Revelation is not in their power nor in their might but in the Spirit of God manifested through them.

Verse 5

A. Why are these witnesses not hurt? Rev. 11:5 *And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.*

Notice the authority that Moses and Elijah had over their enemies. Num. 16:35 *And there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.*

II Kings 1:8-10 *And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.*

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

Verse 6

A. What did the two witnesses have power to do? Rev. 11:6 *These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.*

B. What was Elijah's prophecy? I Kings 17:1 *And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.*

C. What happens in Egypt under the leadership of Moses? Exod. 7:19-21 *And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.*

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

Verse 7

A. What happens to the two witnesses after they have finished their ministry? Rev. 11:7 *And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.*

The beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit is the Anti-Christ kingdom which is empowered by Satan. **Rev. 13:1-2** *And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.*

Verse 8

A. Where shall their dead bodies lie? Rev. 11:8 *And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.*

Jerusalem is under such bondage and is so morally corrupt during the last half of the tribulation that it is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt.

Verse 9

A. Who will look upon these bodies? Rev. 11:9 *And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.*

The Anti-Christ seeks to capitalize as much as possible on the death of the two witnesses. By means of television and the transmission of pictures throughout the world by communication satellites the entire earth will see the dead bodies lying in the street.

Verse 10

A. How will the apostate world feel about their death? Rev. 11:10 *And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.*

The two witnesses did not physically torment the world, but by holding before the world the truth, they were an obstacle to wickedness, unbelief, and satanic power. The world sought to silence the voice that they did not want to hear.

Verse 11

A. How were the two witnesses raised from the dead? Rev. 11:11 *And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.*

While the world was still congratulating themselves for having silenced the voices of opposition, the Spirit of God, or breath of life enters into them.

Verse 12

A. What now happens to the two witnesses? Rev. 11:12 *And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.*

Verse 13

A. What happened in the city of Jerusalem at that same hour? Rev. 11:13 *And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.*

Introduction to the Seventh Trumpet (Rev 11:14-19)

Verses 14-15

A. What great proclamation is made when the seventh trumpet is sounded? Rev. 11:14-15 *And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

B. What did Paul say would take place at the last trump? I Cor. 15:51-53 *Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.*

I Thess. 4:15-17 *For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.*

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Matt. 24:29-31 *Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:*

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

The resurrection of the two witnesses and their ascension into Heaven seems to signal the return of the Lord and the resurrection of the dead in Christ.

Verse 16

A. What do the 24 elders do at the sounding of the seventh trumpet? Rev. 11:16 *And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,*

(To review comments on the 24 elders, see the note under verse 4 chapter four.)

Verse 17

A. What is the praise coming from the 24 elders? Rev. 11:17 *Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.*

Verse 18

A. What was the attitude of the nations? Rev. 11:18 *And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.*

The phrase, "thy wrath is come" expresses the judgment of the Lord which will take place in the Battle of Armageddon.

B. How will the sinner be destroyed at the coming of the Lord? II Thess. 2:8 *And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

Zach. 14:12 *And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.*

The phrase, "The time of the dead" is referring to the time of the resurrection.

Verse 19

A. What does John see opened in Heaven? Rev. 11:19 *And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.*

The Temple of God is a term used to express the throne of God or presence of God.

B. What does John see in the Temple? there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail

"The ark of His Testament" Testament means covenant, and God's covenant is intact. He is going to fulfill His agreement with man. The Ark of the Covenant which was built by Moses contained the law, Aaron's rod, and the golden pot of manna. The law represented God's righteousness, the manna represented Christ as the basis of Redemption; the bread of life, and the rod represented the Resurrection.

Review Questions – Chapter Eleven

1. What do you think is meant by John's instruction to measure the temple?
2. What part of the Temple was not to be measured?
3. How does the Anti-Christ desecrate the Temple?
4. In what part of the Anti-Christ's reign do the two witnesses minister?
5. What is the purpose of the ministry of the two witnesses?
6. From the Biblical description, the two witnesses are what two men?
7. Who is the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit?
8. The resurrection of the two witnesses marks what great event?
9. The resurrection of the two witnesses is in conjunction with what trumpet?
10. What occurs at the sounding of the seventh trumpet?
11. What is meant by the phrase "thy wrath is come"?
12. What is meant by the phrase "the time of the dead"?
13. The 'temple of God' is used to express what?
14. What does each of the following represent?
 - The law
 - Aaron's rod
 - The golden pot of manna

Revelation - Chapter Twelve

Chapter twelve opens with John beholding a great wonder in Heaven, or, better translated, a great "sign" in Heaven. Although the sign is seen in Heaven, it apparently portrays a reality on the earth, for subsequently the woman pictured is persecuted by Satan in the great tribulation.

The Woman, Man-Child, and Remnant Rev 12:1-17

Verse 1

A. What great wonder appeared in Heaven? Rev. 12:1 *And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:*

There are two main schools of thought among interpreters concerning identifying this woman: those who believe she represents Israel and those who believe she represents the Church. While the writer realizes that the great majority of interpreters agree she is Israel, there are several reasons why this would seem unlikely.

First, in Rev. 1:1 it is clearly stated that the book of Revelation reveals "things that must shortly come to pass" not things that have already happened. If Rev. 12 speaks of the birth of Jesus, it is relating history not prophecy, for John received this revelation almost 100 years after the birth of Christ.

Secondly, it would be totally inaccurate to say that Israel was clothed in the righteousness of Christ; it is quite evident that they were relying on their own righteousness.

Thirdly, the chapter is clearly identifying with the 7 years of tribulation as it divides the time into two distinct periods of 3 1/2 years.

B. How is Jesus identified in Malachi? Mal. 4:2 *But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

C. Those who by faith in Christ Jesus have become the children of God have put on what? Gal. 3:26-27 *For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.*

D. Should we glory in our own righteousness? I Cor. 1:30-31 *But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: 31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.*

E. If we are clothed in our own righteousness, what are we wearing? Isa. 64:6 *But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.*

It is the writer opinion that the moon which is seen beneath the woman's feet represents the Law. Just as the moon reflects the light of the Sun, so the law is the reflection of God's righteousness which clearly revealed man's sin and his unworthiness of life, thus bringing condemnation. Christ on the other hand, fulfilled the

law by meeting every requirement that the Law demands, rendering to it a perfect obedience in thought and word and deed; **Matt. 5:17-21**. Christ then became our propitiation or covering. The grace of God is extended to us through Christ and in Him we overcome sin and walk in righteousness and thus have the assurance of eternal life. [Read and study carefully **Rom. 6.**]

The crown of twelve stars upon her head speaks of the twelve Apostles whom the Lord appointed as elders over the Church. It is not uncommon for ministers or messengers to be referred to as stars as we noticed in **Revelation 1:20**. In **Jude 13** False Prophets are called "wondering stars".

F. How is Jesus described in Rev. 2:28 And I will give him the morning star.

Rev. 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

Verse 2

A. What is the condition of the Woman? Rev. 12:2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

Frequently in the scripture, the people of God are pictured as going through great trial and affliction, but great travail is a sign of soon deliverance. **Micah 4:10** *Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.*

B. Will God allow His people to suffer for great lengths of time? Isa. 54:5-9 For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

Verse 3

A. What was the second wonder or "sign" that appeared in Heaven? Rev. 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

There is no question as to the identity of the Red Dragon, for in verse 9 we are told he is Satan. Red is the color of blood and violence. From the similar description given in Revelation 13, and the parallel references in Daniel 7 it is clear that the Anti-Christ kingdom which will be a revival of the Roman Empire is here viewed.

The seven heads are wearing seven crowns. The word "crown" is translated from the Greek word "diadema" indicating political authority. In Revelation 17:9-10 the seven heads are identified as seven mountains ruled over by seven kings. The Anti-Christ kingdom is a new rise of political dominion within the existing world Gentile political structure. There are basically two forms of government; those who seek to be ruled by God and are therefore a part of the kingdom of God, and those that rebel against God and seek to rule themselves. The Gentile political system originated at the same time the Gentile religious system originated, which was shortly after the flood, and during the building of the Tower of Babel.

There have been thus far in history six political mountains that have taken control of Israel and have successfully risen to a place of world dominion. These were: the Chaldean, the Assyrian, the Babylonian, the Medio-Persian, the Greek, and the Roman. The seventh mountain to rise will be the revived Roman Empire which will be a ten nation confederacy of the political powers of Europe. Keep in mind that these prophecies are not concerning all political powers that were to exercise world influence, but those powers that invade and dominate Israel.

See the following for examples of political powers being represented by mountains: **Isa. 2:2, 14; Jer. 51:25; Dan. 2:35.** The scripture depicts this Gentile political power as a beast, satanically driven by pride, lust and greed.

Verse 4

A. What did the dragon's tail do? Rev. 12:4 *And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.*

The tail indicates the latter end of the Gentile political system which would be the seventh head.

B. How are those who lead others to righteousness described in Dan. 12:3? And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

It appears that 1/3 of the spiritual leaders of that day will be brought temporarily under the subjugation of the Anti-Christ. The Church will face strong opposition as the Anti-Christ seeks to destroy the most fervent Disciples of Christ.

C. What does the dragon desire to do? Rev. 12:4 *the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.*

A man child was simply a male child who was greatly desired in every Jewish family. There was great significance in the first born male child, for He would be the leader of the family. This man child represents the "first-fruit" unto God and to the Lamb, which is identified more clearly in **Revelation 14:1-5.**

Verse 5

A. What is the Man-Child destined to do? Rev. 12:5 *And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.*

All of the redeemed will have part in the future rule of this world when Christ establishes His kingdom on the earth, but the Man-Child represents the first of the redeemed.

B. What was the overcomers promise that followed the letter to the Church of Thyatira?

Rev. 2:26-27 *And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

Rev. 5:9-10 *And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

C. What happened to the Child? Rev. 12:5 *her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.*

This rapture appears to take place at the beginning of the Anti-Christ reign. It should be seen as a special blessing rewarded to those who are serving the Lord with an hundred fold commitment; having the seal of the Holy Spirit, at the time the Holy Spirit is lifted from the earth.

Verse 6

A. Where does the woman now flee? Rev. 12:6 *And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*

It is apparent that the whole Church is not caught up to God and His throne at the beginning of the tribulation. Paul states there will be some alive and remaining at the coming of the Lord which we know to be at the end of the Anti-Christ reign; **I Thess. 4:16-17**. Since the Holy Spirit will be lifted at the beginning of the 7 years of tribulation; **II Thess. 2:7-8**, and we are told in **John 6:44** that, "no man can come to me (Christ), except the father which hath sent me draw him," it is obvious that part of the Church goes through the tribulation. Those Christians who have sufficient spiritual insight to understand what is going on and the dedication to sacrifice their material possessions for the sake of their spiritual well-being; will flee unto a place prepared of God where they can be isolated from the political and religious corruption. This part of the Church may be regarded as the 60 fold or sanctified class of believers. Religious freedom will be the motivation for their flight. Daniel prophesied that Judea would enjoy religious freedom for the first 3 1/2 years of the tribulation; **Dan. 9:27**, but in the midst of the week the covenant is broken and religious freedom is lost. Israel therefore appears to provide the legal protection of religious freedom for the Church during the first part of the tribulation period.

One thousand, two hundred and three score days equals 3 1/2 years, at 360 days in a year which is in accordance to the Jewish lunar calendar.

Verse 7

A. What war is now fought? Rev. 12:7 *And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,*

Dan. 12:1 *And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

Michael is called the Archangel in **Jude 9** and the Great Prince in **Dan. 12:1**; here he appears as an Angel of the highest order having charge over other Angels.

Verse 8

A. From where are all demonic spirits driven? Rev. 12:8 *And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.*

It may seem strange that Satan should have access to the throne of God even in some lesser degree, yet this is precisely where he is pictured in Job chapter one. He is seen in the role of the accuser of the brethren, which is the title given him in **Rev. 12:10**.

Verse 9

A. To what place is Satan and his Angels cast? Rev. 12:9 *And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

Satan and Devil are both terms meaning accuser or slanderer.

B. This is a major step in Satan's ultimate defeat. What will be his final end? Rev. 20:10 *And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

C. What position does Satan hold today? Eph. 2:2 *Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:*

II Cor. 4:4 *In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

Verse 10

A. What declaration is made in Heaven? Rev. 12:10 *And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.*

"The salvation mentioned as now impending, refers not to salvation from the guilt of sin but to salvation in the sense of deliverance and completion of the divine program."

The voice heard may be the raptured Saints since they refer to "the accuser of our brethren."¹⁴

Verse 11

A. How has the Saints of God overcome the enemy? Rev. 12:11 *And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

¹⁴Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, P. 193.

Verse 12

A. What does the Devil now know? Rev. 12:12 *Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

B. What is the result of this knowledge? Rev. 12:12 *Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

Verse 13

A. Where is Satan's anger focused? Rev. 12:13 *And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.*

Verse 14

A. How does the woman escape? Rev. 12:14 *And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*

B. What other miraculous deliverance was described with this figure of speech? Exod. 19:4 *Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.*

Deut. 32:11-12 *As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:*

12 *So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.*

C. Christ spoke of this same flight in His Mount Olivet discourse. When did He say it would take place? Matt. 24:15-21 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

D. How long is the woman nourished in this location? Rev. 12:14 *And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*

A "time" is a year, that is to say the time it takes the earth to make one complete orbit around the sun, from one point to the same point again. "Times" indicates two years and a "half-time", 1/2 year. This wilderness location is unknown; however the verse implies that it is a place specifically prepared for the Church where she is supernaturally cared for. (Read Isa. 35)

Isaiah 26:20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

Verse 15

A. How was the woman pursued? Rev. 12:15 *And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

B. What does a flood prophetically depict? Isa. 8:7-8 *Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:
8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.*

Ps. 18:4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

Verse 16

A. How was the woman helped? Rev. 12:16 *And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.*

Num. 16:31-32 *And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:*

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

Verse 17

A. What does Satan now do? Rev. 12:17 *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Those referred to as the "Remnant of her seed" are the Christians who lacked the spiritual dedication to do the things necessary to escape the Anti-Christ oppression. These may be regarded as the 30 fold or justified class of Christians.

(Study carefully Matt. 13:13-28; "The parable of the Sower")

Review Questions - Chapter Twelve

1. Who does the 'woman', the 'man child', and the 'remnant' each represent?
2. Give three reasons why the "woman" does not represent Israel.
3. What does the 'moon' represent?
4. What does the 'crown of 12 stars' represent?
5. Who is the dragon?
6. What does the seven heads represent?
7. How is the man child identified in Revelation 14:15?
8. The Bible recognizes what two basic forms of government?
9. There is war in heaven; who fights against Satan and his angels?
10. When is Satan cast out into the earth?
11. Whose voice is heard saying, "*Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.*"
12. How has the Saints of God overcome the enemy?
13. Why is Satan filled with great wrath?
14. When does the bride of Christ take her second flight unto the place God has prepared for her?
15. How was the woman helped?
16. Give two ways in which 3 1/2 years can be expressed.
17. What does a flood symbolically express?
18. How is the remnant described in Rev. 12:17?

Revelation - Chapter Thirteen

The Beasts and the False Prophet

We now begin a study of the Anti-Christ, the seed of the serpent. He is presented fully developed contesting the inheritance and kingship of Christ.

The First Beast (Rev. 13:1-10)

Verse 1

A. Where is John standing when beholding this scene? Rev. 13:1 *And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

In as much as Israel is numbered "as the sand of the sea"; **Gen. 22:17**; **Jer. 33:22**, it appears that John was watching this scene from Israel's perspective.

B. From where does the beast rise? Rev. 13:1 *saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

C. What does water symbolizes? Rev. 17:15 *And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

This huge political system; empowered by Satan and directed by the Anti-Christ, emerges out of the wicked and troubled sea of humanity. **Isa. 57:20-21** *But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.*

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

Dan. 7:2 *Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.*

D. Describe the beast. Rev. 13:1 *And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

For an explanation of the seven heads refer back to the note in chapter 12 under verse 3.

E. What do the horns represent? Rev. 17:12 *And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.*

Verse 2

A. The beast is described as being comparable to the three beasts that preceded it. What three beasts were these? Rev. 13:2 *And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.*

These beasts correspond with the beasts described in Daniel chapter seven. The first beast was a lion with eagle wings; **Dan. 7:4**, which practically all interpreters identify as Babylon. Notice how Babylon is described in the following verses: **Jer. 4:7**, **Isa. 5:29**, **Jer. 48:40**, and **Ezek. 17:3**. The Anti-Christ will exercise the same authority that Nebuchadnezzar did when he issued the decrees against those who would not obey their idolatrous edicts; **Dan. 3:10-11**. This is suggested by the expression, "*his mouth was as the mouth of a lion.*"

The second beast was a bear with three ribs in its mouth; **Dan. 7:5**, which represented the Medo-Persian Empire. The bear is seen rising up on one side illustrating Persia's superiority over Media. The three ribs represented the three Gentile powers that had preceded Persia in world authority. Persia consumed these three powers: Chaldea, Assyria, and Babylon. The Anti-Christ will be as powerful as Persia had been as illustrated by the fact that his feet were as the "*feet of a bear*".

The third beast was like a leopard; **Dan. 7:6**, which had four wings and four heads, clearly illustrating the Greek Empire. The four wings emphasize the tremendous speed in which Alexander the great conquered the world. Nothing in the history of the world has equaled his conquest. The four heads represented the four Generals among whom the kingdom was divided after Alexander's death. The Anti-Christ will resemble this kingdom in the speed in which it rises to power.

The dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. Rev. 13:2

B. Who does the dragon represent? Rev. 12:9 *And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

Paul describes the Anti-Christ with some detail in **11 Thess 2**.

Verse 3

A. What happens to one of the seven heads? Rev. 13:3 *And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.*

The world's reaction is that of wonder. His popularity rises and he becomes idolized.

Verse 4

A. Who does the world now worship? Rev. 13:4 *And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

B. We are given more information concerning the assassination attempt on the Anti-Christ in Rev. 17:8-11. Study these verses carefully. As we have already noted, the Anti-Christ kingdom is built upon seven political mountains or powers, each of these established by a notable king. Which one of these seven kings represented the Anti-Christ? Rev. 17:11 *And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.*

The five political powers that had already fallen in John's day were; Chaldean, Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, and Greece. The sixth political power was the power of John's day which was Rome. The seventh power that was to come is the revived Roman Empire or anti-Christ kingdom. Each of these political powers was identified with the ruler who brought them into dominion. If you remember the Head of Gold

in Nebuchadnezzar's image was Babylon, but when Daniel revealed the interpretation of the dream to Nebuchadnezzar, he said to him "thou art the head of gold".

The political personality that organizes the ten nation confederacy and dominates the rest of the world is apparently assassinated, but the spirit of Satan enters into his dead body and raises it up; that is why he is said to be the eighth and is of the seventh; he is not the same man only the same body. Satan has not the power to create life, only to imitate life. It is at this time the Anti-Christ begins to do the abominable things.

Verse 5

A. What ability is given to the Anti-Christ? Rev. 13:5 *And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.*

Dan. 7:8 *I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.*

After the Anti-Christ is resurrected he will then continue to reign another 42 months or 3 1/2 years. The length of time the Anti-Christ reigns has been predetermined by the Lord.

Dan. 9:24 *Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.*

Dan. 9:27 *And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

Dan. 11:36 *And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.*

Dan. 11:45 *And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.*

Verse 6

A. Of whom will the Anti-Christ speak against? Rev. 13:6 *And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

The word "blasphemy" means to express contempt; to speak irreverently, impiously, mockingly or profanely concerning God or sacred things.

Verse 7

A. Against whom does the Anti-Christ direct his fury? Rev. 13:7 *And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.*

Verse 8

A. The Anti-Christ power and influence reaches world wide. Who will worship the Anti-Christ? Rev. 13:8 *And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

"Slain from the foundation of the world" seems to indicate the foreordained plan of God to redeem fallen man.

Verse 9

The writer suggests that particular attention should be given to the following warning in verse ten.

Verse 10

A. What is God's law of divine retribution? Rev. 13:10 *He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

B. What did Jesus say to Peter in regard to taking up the sword? Matt. 26:52 *Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.*

The patience and faith of the saints are exhibited by their willingness to face the Anti-Christ without taking up the sword and reacting violently, just as Jesus did in the garden of Gethsemane.

The Second Beast (Rev. 13:11-18)

Verse 11

A. From where does the second beast come? Rev. 13:11 *And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.*

Coming out of the earth indicates that this character; who is later described as a false prophet; **Rev. 19:20**; is a representative of the earthly rather than the heavenly.

Rev. 16:13 *And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*

This beast is described as having two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

The beast represents the false prophet and the false religious system that will appear very pious, meek, and harmless; but in actuality they are an evil deception. Lambs do not have horns, but this lamb is said to have two horns, which represent governing authorities. There are two powers that will rule over this false religious system.

B. Take the key thought from Matt. 7:15 *Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.*

Verse 12

A. What does this second beast do for the first beast? Rev. 13:12 *And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.*

This false religious system; lead by the false prophet, will actively support the political system of the Anti-Christ. When the Anti-Christ reaches worldwide dominion, the apostate church is destroyed according to **Rev. 17:16**; however the false prophet survives until the end of the tribulation. The World Council of Churches fits the description of this false church. The W.C.C. was formally constituted on Aug. 23, 1948. At last account it consisted of an assembly of 263 different churches from 90 different countries. Their motto, adopted in their first ecumenical assembly is, "One World - One Church". This massive organization exercises enormous political influence on nations all over the world.

Verse 13

A. What does the false prophet use to enhance his popularity? Rev. 13:13 *And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,*

B. How does Paul describe these miracles? II Thess. 2:9 *Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,*

Verse 14

A. How is the Anti-Christ honored by the false church? Rev. 13:14 *And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.*

The image made to the beast is not necessarily an image of the beast, but rather an image that would symbolize his power and majesty, as in the case of Nebuchadnezzar; **Dan 3.15**

Verse 15

A. What power is now displayed? Rev. 13:15 *And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.*

Satan does not have the power to give life; this is a prerogative of God alone. The image only appeared to have life, most likely by mechanical means. This would illustrate the "lying wonders" spoken of by the Apostle Paul in **II Thess. 2:9**.

Verse 16

A. Having read the text, who is it that requires the mark of identification, proving that you are in support of the Anti-Christ? Rev. 13:16 *And he (The False Prophet) causeth all, both*

¹⁵Walwood, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, P. 207.

small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Verse 17

A. What is the consequence of not having the mark? Rev. 13:17 *And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*

The identification with the Anti-Christ may vary since there are three ways it is expressed; a mark, the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Verse 18

A. Who will recognize the number or mark of the beast? Rev. 13:18 *Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.*

Daniel 12:10 *Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.*

Hosea 14:9 *Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.*

The number of the Anti-Christ is 666.

It is already a common practice of identifying people by numbers. In almost every area of business our numbers are more important than our name. In order for the whole world's population to be identified by one system, it would require each person receiving three six-digit numbers. This would be similar to your social security number, only instead of having a three-digit, two-digit, four-digit number; you would have three six-digit numbers.

Review Questions – Chapter Thirteen

1. There are two beasts described in Chapter 13, what do each represent?
2. How is the first beast that is described, comparable to Babylon, Persia, and Greece?
3. What does water symbolizes?
4. What do the horns represent?
5. Who gave the first beast his power, and his seat, and great authority?
6. What is being described in Revelation 13:3?
7. What does the Anti-Christ do after he is resurrected that will bring desolation?
8. How long does the Anti-Christ reign after he is resurrected?
9. How is the patience and faith of the saints exhibited?
10. Describe the second beast.
11. What is the relationship between the first beast, and the second beast in Revelation 13?
12. Which of the two beasts promote the requirement of the mark of identification, proving that you are in support of the Anti-Christ?
13. What religious system in existence today fits the description of the false church?
14. What is the significance of the mark of the beast?

Revelation - Chapter Fourteen

The Harvest

Chapter 14 concludes the informational material that began in chapter 12. It has a series of visions that assures the reader of the ultimate triumph of Christ and the judgment of the wicked. The chapter begins with information concerning the first-fruits of the redeemed, sometimes referred to as the raptured class.

The First-fruits unto God and to the Lamb (Rev 14:1-5)

Verse 1

A. Where is the Lamb standing? Rev. 14:1 *And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the Mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.*

Mount Zion is here used figuratively referring to Heaven, just as it is in **Heb. 12:22**. *But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,* This is clear from the fact that the 144,000 that are with the Lamb are heard singing, and the sound of their song is coming from the throne in Heaven. (See verse 2 and 3)

Standing with the Lamb is an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. **Rev. 14:1**

There are many who relate these as the same 144,000 as seen in chapter seven; however there is no evidence whatever in this chapter to support that interpretation. In chapter seven the 144,000 are clearly from the twelve tribes of Israel while bearing the seal of God, they cannot be regarded as Christians. The 144,000 in this chapter are identified with the Father and the Son indicating that they are of Spiritual Israel. The 144,000 in chapter seven are sealed or protected on the earth while those in chapter fourteen are redeemed from the earth. The only similarity between these two groups is the number and the fact that both are identified with God.

Verse 2

A. What sounds are now heard from Heaven? Rev. 14:2 *And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:*

The voice of many waters and great thunder is clearly identified as the voice of Christ in **Rev. 1:15**. The voice of harpers is the 144,000 singing the song of victory.

Verse 3

A. The ability to sing this new song was limited to whom? Rev. 14:3 *And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.*

The reason only the 144,000 could sing this song was because it was a song of victory; not of hope or expectation, but of redemption completed. Keep in mind that Jesus has not return to the earth as yet and the tribulation is still in progress. These 144,000 are only the first-fruits unto God and the Lamb, raptured at the beginning of the tribulation; the rest of the Harvest of the redeemed will take place when Christ returns. For more information on the four beasts, and twenty four elders review the notes on chapter four.

When Moses had crossed the Red Sea and the enemy had finally been destroyed, he sang a song of triumph; Exodus 15:7-18. Notice how the song ended; verses 17-18. *And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.*

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O Lord, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.

18 The Lord shall reign for ever and ever.

Verses 4-5

A. Describe the moral and spiritual character of the 144,000. Rev. 14:4-5 *These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

There are many who have convinced themselves that it is impossible to live a faultless life before God, that man sins more or less every day, and that we are helpless when it comes to temptation; the Word of God however declares something different. Christians are exhorted to be "without blame before Him"; **Eph. 1:4**, "Without blemish"; **Eph. 5:27**, "unblameable"; **Col. 1:22**, "without spot"; **Heb. 9:14**, and "faultless"; **Jude 24**. Study carefully the following scriptures: **I Sam. 16:7**; **Matt. 5:48**; **I Pet. 1:15-16**; **Eccl. 12:13-14**; **Eph. 4:11-13**; **Phil. 4:13**; **Heb. 12:1-4**.

The Everlasting Gospel (Rev 14:6-13)

Verse 6

A. To whom is the everlasting Gospel preached? Rev. 14:6 *And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,*

In the remaining portion of this chapter we are introduced to six angels or messengers. The first is seen in the midst of Heaven indicating the atmosphere around the earth since the message is directed to the inhabitants of the earth.

Verse 7

A. What is the message of the Everlasting Gospel? Rev. 14:7 *Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.*

B. What is the Gospel message today? Acts 20:24 *But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.*

The Gospel of grace or salvation cannot be regarded as an everlasting gospel since men will not always have an opportunity to be saved; the day of salvation will one day end. The everlasting gospel is not a gospel of repentance but a gospel of encouragement. The message is to those believers on the earth during the tribulation, encouraging them to fear God as opposed to men, and to give glory and worship to God as opposed to the Anti-Christ. Certainly it would be better to give your life for your testimony and then live forever, as to live a little longer and then be lost, for those who take the mark of the beast will be lost.

Verse 8

A. What great proclamation is now given? Rev. 14:8 *And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.*

A detailed account of the fall of Babylon will be given in a later chapter; at that time it will be revealed that the term Babylon is in reference to the Apostate Church, and corrupt society which will hold sway in the Anti-Christ kingdom for a time. She might be regarded as the bride of Anti-Christ; **Rev. 18:7**.

B. What does wine appear to represent? Matt. 26:28-29 *For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.*

Her fornication indicates her impurity, trifling upon God, involving herself with every unclean thing, resulting in nations participating in the spiritual corruption, thus destroying themselves and others through their lust and greed.

Verses 9-10

A. What warning is given by the third angel? Rev. 14:9-10 *And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:*

The wine of the wrath of God speaks of His judgment that will be poured out upon that generation in the battle of Armageddon. Notice that He is speaking to a particular group, those who take the mark of the beast, not the human race in general. His judgment is described as wine that is unmixed, that is, not tempered by the mercy and grace of God. This judgment will begin as a series of plagues as described in the next two chapters.

Verse 11

A. What condition exists among those who worship the beast as God's wrath is poured out? Rev. 14:11 *And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

The word "smoke" is the same as used in Acts 2:19, and means vapor of smoke. The word vapor means something unsubstantial, fleeting, or transitory. James relates life as "a vapor which appears for a little while and then vanishes away;" **Jam. 4:14**. It is not the torment that ascends up forever; literally "into the ages of ages", but the consequence of the torment, which is the destruction that is complete or forever. This is not a picture of eternal torment or the Lake of Fire, but a picture of the continual suffering and destruction that occurs as the Angels of God pour out the seven last plagues, the last plague being the battle of Armageddon. Remember there is no night in eternity; **Rev. 22:5**.

Verse 12

A. What three attributes of the Saints are here stressed? Rev. 14:12 *Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.*

Verse 13

A. Why are those who die in the Lord considered blessed? Rev. 14:13 *And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.*

This reference is not a general reference to all saints who die, but specifically to those who die in this period, that is, as martyrs of the faith. It will be far better to die at the hand of the Anti-Christ than to suffer with the Anti-Christ under the plagues. Those who give their life for the testimony of Jesus will come forth in the first resurrection; **Rev. 20:4-6**. The implication is that the voice from Heaven is none other than the voice of the Holy Spirit.

The Harvest of the Vine of the Earth (Rev 14:14-20)

Verse 14

A. How is Christ pictured in this verse? Rev. 14:14 *And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.*

The harvest of the earth is ripe, thus ready for the reaping. As we continue reading the following verses it will be noticed that there are two harvests; the first is the harvest of the saints and the second is the harvest of the wicked. The word "white" could have been translated "bright". The "golden crown" represents Christ's royal dignity, and the fact that the sickle is sharp indicates the speed in which the harvest is done.

Verses 15-16

A. What harvest is ripe? Rev. 14:15-16 *And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.*

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

B. How will the nations of the earth be divided upon the return of the Lord?

Matt. 25:31-46 *When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:*

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

Matt. 24:30-31 *And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

C. What harvest is going on today? Matt. 9:37-38 *Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;*

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest. (The harvest of lost souls)

The opportunity to harvest lost souls and bring them to Christ is temporary. Soon the day of salvation will be past and the Day of Judgment will be upon us.

Jer. 8:20 *The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.*

Verse 17

A. Do Angels assist in the harvest of the earth? Rev 14:17 *And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.*

Matt. 13:37-43 *He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.*

Verse 18

A. What power did the sixth Angel have? Rev. 14:18 *And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.*

This Angel described as coming from the altar, having power over fire, apparently has the power to purge or purify as illustrated by the fire. The vine of the earth is described as being fully ripe.

In the Old Testament the vine represented Israel; **Ps. 80:8; Isa. 5:1-7; Hosea 10:1**. In the New Testament Jesus declares Himself to be the true vine; John 15, and His Church, the branches which produce fruit of righteousness. The vine of the earth is a corrupt vine producing the fruit of wickedness, denying God, choosing rather to worship the Anti-Christ.

Verse 19

A. Where is the vine of the earth cast? Rev. 14:19 *And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.*

The wine press of the wrath of God speaks of the Battle of Armageddon.

Zach. 14:12 *And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.*

II Thess. 2:8 *And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

Verse 20

A. How deep will the blood flow? Rev. 14:20 *And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.*

The horse's bridle is approximately 4 feet. A furlong is approximately 606 feet, so a thousand and six hundred furlongs would be approximately 200 miles. It would seem likely that this measurement should be thought of as square miles since the wine press was usually a round or square vat. The scene of this event is

apparently not far from the city of Jerusalem in a valley called Esdraelon, also known as the valley of Jehoshaphat; **Joel 3:9-17**. As a whole, chapter 14 reveals God's divine judgment upon the wicked, and assures the Saints of that day; that though they may suffer and even be martyred, God's ultimate justice will triumph.

Review Questions – Chapter Fourteen

1. What does Mt. Sion refer to figuratively?
2. Why were the 144,000 the only ones that could sing the new song?
3. Describe the moral and spiritual character of the 144,000.
4. What is suggested by the term first-fruits unto God.
5. Why is it incorrect to think of the Gospel of salvation as the everlasting Gospel?
6. What is the message of the Everlasting Gospel?
7. What does Babylon represent?
8. What does wine appear to represent?
9. To what does 'drinking of the wine of the wrath of God' refer?
10. What is meant by 'the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever'?
11. There are two harvests mentioned in Revelation 14, what are they?
12. What is the vine of the earth?
13. What is the 'winepress' of the wrath of God?
14. What is the approximate length of a furlong?
15. Where is the battle of Armageddon fought?

Revelation - Chapter Fifteen

Chapter 15 returns us to the basic chronological order of events leading up to the return of Christ. As previously indicated, the seventh seal consisted of seven trumpets, and the seventh trumpet consists of seven vials. The seventh vial will conclude with the dramatic crescendo of the battle of Armageddon and thus complete the opening of the seven seals, which are all-inclusive of the tribulation period.

Introduction to the Seven Last Plagues (Rev 15:1-8)

Verse 1

A. What do the seven last plagues contain? Rev. 15:1 *And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.*

Plague means that which smites or troubles; calamity.

This judgment can be compare with the judgment that was poured upon Egypt. There were ten plagues that fell upon Egypt and the final result was devastation.

Verse 2

A. Where are those who have gotten the victory over the beast standing? Rev. 15:2 *And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

The sea of glass; as we have already noted in chapter four, is symbolic of the righteousness of God as reflected in the Word. The fact that it is mingled with fire suggests the divine judgment proceeding from God's Holiness. For more information concerning the sea of glass refer back to the note under verse six in chapter four. Those standing on the sea of glass are clearly those saints martyred during the tribulation. John's vision is a projection of what is going to be rather than what is, since the resurrection has not taken place as yet; **Rev. 20:4-6.**

Verse 3

A. What are those on the sea of glass singing? Rev 15:3 *And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.*

These songs represent the song of victory and deliverance made possible by the power of God and the sacrifice of the lamb.

Deut. 31:30-32:4 *And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.*

32 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the Lord: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

Hosea 14:9 *Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.*

Verse 4

A. Who shall come to worship before the Lord? Rev. 15:4 *Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.*

Although the nations of the world neither fear God nor glorify Him during the tribulation, the day will come when they will not only fear Him, but be forced to acknowledge Him as God.

Verse 5

A. What is opened in Heaven? Rev. 15:5 *And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:*

The "Tabernacle" is a reference to the entire tent like structure; including the court, which was constructed in the wilderness after the exodus from Egypt. It was God's dwelling place among His people. It is described as the "Tabernacle of the Testimony", because of the presence of the tables of stone containing the commandments or testimony of God located there. The "Temple" of the Tabernacle refers to the inner part of the Tabernacle; that is the sanctuary or more specifically the Holy of Holies. The earthly tabernacle was made to resemble; at least symbolically, the Heavenly Tabernacle which is God's throne. The fact that the angels are coming out of this sanctuary indicate that the judgments to be poured out are in accordance to God's law.

Verse 6

A. How were the angels clothed? Rev. 15:6 *And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.*

The white linen represents the righteousness of these angels. The golden girdles about the breasts, shows their judicial status.

Verse 7

A. Who gives the seven angels the seven vials? Rev. 15:7 *And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.*

The word "vial" comes from the Greek word meaning "a shallow cup or bowl".

The fact that one of the four beasts gives the vials to the angels indicates that the judgment, about to be poured out, comes directly from the throne of God.

Verse 8

A. With what was the temple filled? Rev. 15:8 *And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.*

There are many scriptural references where the glory of the Lord is revealed as a cloud, consider the following verses for examples:

Exodus 40:34-38 *Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.*

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the Lord was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

I Kings 8:10-12 *And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord,*

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

12 Then spake Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in thick darkness.

There is a difference between a cloud and smoke. It would seem that a cloud indicates grace, where as smoke indicates judgment. It is clear that access into the presence of God is made impossible until the judgments are fulfilled.

Review Questions – Chapter fifteen

1. What do the seven last plagues contain?
2. What does the sea of glass represent?
3. What is suggested by the sea of glass mingled with fire?
4. To what is the temple of the tabernacle referring?
5. Who gives the seven angels the seven vials and what does this suggest?
6. How are the seven angels clothed?
7. What is a vial?
8. What is the difference between “seeing God in a cloud” and “seeing God in smoke”?

Revelation - Chapter Sixteen

In chapter 16, the angels to whom were given the seven vials full of the wrath of God are now commanded to pour out the divine judgment upon the earth. These judgments will fall in rapid succession. It is the writers position that the vials are poured out during the last half of the seven years of the Anti-Christ reign, and that the last vial includes the Battle of Armageddon.

The Seven Vials

Verse 1

A. Upon what are the vials poured? Rev. 16:1 *And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.*

The "Great voice" which is described as coming out of the temple is most likely the voice of God.

First Vial (Rev 16:2)

Verse 2

A. Describe the first vial. Rev. 16:2 *And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.*

Boils or ulcerated sores, the same as in Egypt; **Exod. 9:9-11**. Since these plagues are poured out upon the earth there is no reason to assume that they are not literal.

The fact that the Image of the beast exists, confirms that these judgments occur in the last half of the tribulation since the image is not erected until after the Anti-Christ has been raised from the dead in the midst of the week; **Rev. 13:3-5**.

Second Vial (Rev 16:3)

Verse 3

A. What happens to the sea when the second vial is poured out? Rev. 16:3 *And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.*

The Sea does not become blood, but it becomes as the blood of a dead man. When a man dies, the stoppage of circulation in the blood stream causes his blood to coagulate, that is, it begins to congeal, or becomes thick. The only association that I can make with this is to compare it with water that has become stagnant, or polluted. Today it is not uncommon to hear of oil spills or of industries pumping waste into the sea causing the death of thousands of fish. The sea or at least a portion of the sea may very well become so polluted as to become like the blood of a dead man. The Greek word "Psuche" translated "soul" is the equivalent of the Hebrew word "Nephesh" which is translated "soul" in **Gen. 2:7** and is also translated "creature" in **Gen. 1:24**. The word soul is a general term used to express life or self-awareness.

Third Vial (Rev 16:4-7)

Verse 4

A. What does the third vial affect? Rev. 16:4 *And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.*

There is no reason to assume that the rivers and fountains of water are to be taken symbolically. This plague should be taken as literally as the plague that fell upon Egypt; **Exod. 7:17-18**.

Verse 5

A. What does the angel of the waters declare? Rev. 16:5 *And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.*

It is unclear whether this angel is the angel with the third vial or an angel that has power over the waters; however, it seems clear that angels; both good and evil, have a very real part in the changing conditions of our environment. Notice in **Mark 4:35-41**, where Jesus rebuked the wind and the sea as though it were driven by an evil force.

The wicked will meet with divine retribution as a result of their hardness and impenitent hearts:

Rom. 2:5-6 *But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; 6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:*

Isa. 49:25-26 *But thus saith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Psa. 129:4-5 *The Lord is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked. 5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.*

Verse 6

A. Why is this judgment considered just? Rev. 16:6 *For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.*

It seemed fitting to the angel of the waters; that a blood thirsty people would be given blood to drink.

Verse 7

Rev 16:7 *And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.*

A voice from the altar confirms the declaration made by the angel of the waters. This voice may represent the martyrs who have sacrificed their lives for the testimony of Christ. Notice **Rev. 6:9-11**

Fourth Vial (Rev 16:8-9)

Verse 8

A. What is affected by the fourth vial? Rev. 16:8 *And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.*

B. How much brighter will the sun become? Isa. 30:26 *Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.*

The Environmental Protection Agency has expressed great concerns, warning that man-made global environmental changes could occur in the near future. Man-made chemicals known as chlorofluorocarbons are destroying the planet's protective ozone shield. Many scientists are predicting that if the trend continues and the atmospheric levels of carbon increase, it is going to cause a greenhouse effect in which the earth's temperature is going to rise.

Verse 9

A. Do men repent under this treatment? Rev. 16:9 *And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.*

B. Re-state the reason for the earth being cursed. Isa. 24:5-6 *The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.*

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

Fifth Vial (Rev 16:10-11)

Verse 10

A. What is the result of the fifth plague? Rev. 16:10 *And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,*

Exod. 10:21-23 *And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

The noun clause "the seat of the beast" could more accurately be stated "the throne of the beast". It is said, "They gnawed their tongues for pain", which is a description of severe agony. This pain is the result of the accumulated effect of the preceding plagues.

Verse 11

A. Does the darkness and pain soften men's heart, or cause them to confess their sins? Rev. 16:11 *And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.*

Sixth Vial (Rev 16:12-16)

Verse 12

A. Upon what is the sixth vial poured? Rev. 16:12 *And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.*

The river Euphrates is one of the prominent rivers of the world and forms the eastern boundary of the ancient Roman Empire.

The Kings of the east are the oriental rulers from such nations as; Japan, China, India, as well as other lesser nations. These nations will rise in revolt against the Anti-Christ at the end of the seven years of tribulation.

Verse 13

A. From where do the unclean spirits come? Rev. 16:13 *And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*

This vision is parenthetical in nature but still relates to the sixth vial. The unclean spirits are not frogs; they are only compared to frogs. Frogs are found in swamps or sloughs which illustrates the nature of the dialog between the beast system and the Kings of the east. The conflict will become so hostile that the kings of the east will march against the Anti-Christ.

B. What are evil spirits sometimes called? I Tim. 4:1 *Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;*

Verse 14

A. To whom do these spirits go? Rev. 16:14 *For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*

At the very time that the armies of the world are contending for power on the battlefield, Jesus will return. These armies will combine their efforts against Christ and challenge His divine sovereignty.

Zach. 14:1-15 *Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.*

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the Lord shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

Verse 15

Rev. 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

This verse uses a familiar custom to illustrate the importance of being prepared when the Lord returns. Within the ministry of the Temple, there was an officer known as the overseer. His responsibility was to make rounds during the watches of the night; and if he found a Levite sleeping on His watch, He had authority to beat him with a stick, and burn his ceremonial garment. Such a person being found on his return home naked, it was at once known that he had been found asleep at his post, thus his shame was seen.

A. To many the coming of the Lord will be unexpected. What are we encouraged to do?

Matt. 24:42-44 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

Verse 16

A. Where are the armies of the world gathered? Rev. 16:16 *And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.*

Geographically, Armageddon relates to the mount of Megiddo located adjacent to the plain of Megiddo to the west and the large Plain of Esdraelon to the Northeast. Megiddo is the Hebrew word corresponding to the Greek word Armageddon. This area will be the central point for the military conflict.

Seventh Vial (Rev 16:17-21)

Verse 17

A. What is declared after the seventh angel poured out his vial? Rev. 16:17 *And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.*

The seventh vial is poured out into the air, which indicates that Christ will destroy the military weapons in the air as well as on the earth.

Verse 18

Rev. 16:18 *And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

A. How does this great earthquake relate to the return of the Lord? Zach. 14:4-5 *And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.*

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

The Dead Sea; which lies along the line of a great fault from the head of the Red sea to Mt. Hermon, will become a flowing body of water as a result of this earthquake.

Ezek. 47:1-12 *Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.*

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

Verse 19

A. What happens to the great city? Rev. 16:19 *And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.*

The Great city is most likely referring to Jerusalem since it is referred to in this manner in **Rev. 11:8**. It is unclear as to what is meant by the city being divided into three parts, however it seems clear that it has to do with its destruction. It may indicate a threefold judgment, or a succession of judgments, as if one part were smitten at a time.

"The cities of the nations" refer to the capitols of various nations.

Babylon represents the false religious system and society that has supported and worshipped the Anti-Christ. A detail account of Babylon's involvement with the Anti-Christ as well as her fall will be dealt with in the next two chapters.

Verse 20

A. What physical changes will occur on the earth? Rev. 16:20 *And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*

Just as we have been interpreting the other six vials in a literal way, this should be taken literally as well. This is not the only scriptural reference that indicates that the earth will experience some great topographical changes.

Zach. 14:4-5 *And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.*

5 *And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.*

Rev. 6:14 *And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

B. Has the earth always been exactly as it is today? Explain. Gen. 10:25 *And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.*

It is quite possible that the earth will return to its original topographical appearance when the Lord returns. The earth appears to have been one solid land mass in the beginning as opposed to the different continents and Islands that exist today.

Verse 21

A. In addition to the earthquake, what other destructive element is revealed? Rev. 16:21 *And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.*

The Jewish talent was about 113 lbs.

Review Questions – Chapter Sixteen

1. In what part of the tribulation period are the vials poured out?
2. What is the result of the first vial?
3. What happens to the sea when the second vial is poured out?
4. What is the word soul a general term for?
5. What does the third vial affect?
6. What happens to the sun when the fourth vial is poured out?
7. How much brighter will the sun become?
8. What is the result of the fifth vial?
9. Why is the River Euphrates dried up when the sixth vial is poured out?
10. The River Euphrates was considered the eastern boundary of what empire?
11. Which vial is associated with the coming of the Lord?
12. What happens on the earth when Jesus' feet stand upon the Mount of Olives?
13. What happens to the Dead Sea as a consequence of the earthquake?
14. What is the condition in Jerusalem when Jesus returns to the earth?
15. How heavy is a Jewish talent?

Revelation - Chapter Seventeen

Mystery Babylon the Great

Chapter 17 is once again an informational chapter. It describes the nature of the false religious system, and her relationship to the Anti-Christ. Throughout the Bible there is presented a contrast between those who recognize the sovereignty of God and those who reject it. In the beginning man worshiped only one God; the Creator and Master of the universe, but shortly after the flood there was the beginning of apostasy; men began to make their own laws and erecting their own Gods. Since the Tower of Babel there has been an on-going conflict between these two irreconcilable value systems. Sometimes the Bible presents it as the Kingdom of God verses the kingdoms of this world, at other times it is referred to as Godliness verses worldliness, but it is basically the same thing. Babylon represents the worldly value system and its idolatrous practices.

Verse 1

A. How is Babylon described? Rev. 17:1 *And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:*

B. What does whoredom suggest? Judg. 2:17 *And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the Lord; but they did not so.*

C. What do the many waters represent? Rev. 17:15 *And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

D. How does this whore see herself? Rev. 18:7 *How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

Mystery Babylon could be regarded as the Anti-Christ's wife. Compare **Rev. 21:9** with **Rev. 17:1**. The bride of Christ is a virgin, pure and holy, while Babylon is vile, having a cup full of abominations.

Verse 2

A. How have the kings of the earth and all people been effected by Babylon? Rev. 17:2 *With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.*

The relationship between Babylon and the kings of the earth have never been based upon commitment, but rather upon convenience; they just use each other. Untold millions have died as a result of this ungodly union. It is virtually impossible for any political power to rule without religious approbation. In order for the world to unite into one vast political unit it also has to unite in terms of social and religious values.

There is in the process today an unprecedented merger of various religions into a super world church, starting with the merger of Roman Catholic and Protestant Churches. The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on Aug. 23, 1948 in Amsterdam by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. At last account the member churches numbered 263 from 90 countries. The motto adopted in 1948 was, "one world, one church".

Verse 3

John is spiritually transported into the "wilderness", which indicates the barrenness of this religious system.

A. What is the woman sitting upon? Rev 17:3 *So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

The fact that the woman is atop the Anti-Christ political power indicates she has at least some influence over the political development of the Anti-Christ.

Verse 4

A. How was the woman arrayed? Rev. 17:4 *And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:*

The ecclesiastical pomp of this religious system is in striking contrast to the simplicity of pious adornment worn by the bride of Christ; **Rev. 19:8**. Babylon may outwardly present to the world a dazzling appearance, but her "golden cup" is full of abominations.

Verse 5

A. What is written on her forehead? Rev. 17:5 *And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.*

The word "mystery" indicates that the true nature of this religious system is not self-evident. The description, "Mother of Harlots" clearly indicates that Babylon is the scriptural name for all apostate religions.

MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT - THE TOWER OF BABEL

In his book, "Two Babylons", Alexander Hislop compares Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Babylonian, and other ancient Mythologies. He declares that all mythologies; though having different symbols, names, forms, etc, are all related with many similarities. He also states that most all mythologies trace their origin back to the same era, which was between the flood and the confounding of the languages. This is the time of the building of the Tower of Babel by Nimrod. According to Babylonian mythology, Nimrod was married to a woman by the name of Semiramis who was said to of been the Queen of Babylon and worshipped as Rhea the Great Mother of the Gods. She is also identified with Venus, the mother of all Impurity. She along with Nimrod raised the city of Babel where she reigned as queen of the grand seat of Idolatry and Consecrated Prostitution. One of the names of the primitive Hercules in Egypt was "Sem". He was said to of overcame the Giants or "Mighty One." This relates to the death of Nimrod who was killed by (Shem) the son of Noah who was fighting the Apostasy that was being infiltrated into that society. After Nimrod's death, Semiramis came to be with child. She said Nimrod was going to be reincarnated as a child. Many

people believed this, therefore great honor was extolled upon her and the child. It seems that Semiramis received most all her glory and deification from her son, who was referred to as (Husband of the Mother). In most all ancient Mythology their deities are represented with Mother and Child. In each case the Mothers received their glory from their sons. For example in Egypt it is Isis and Osiris; in India it is Isi and Iswara; in Asia it is Cybele and Deoiuss; in Rome it is Fortuna and Jupiter-puer. Semiramis's son is referred to in **Ezek. 8:14** as Tammus, but is more commonly known as Bacchus; that is, the Lamented One. The Lamented One relates directly back to the Assyrian god Ninus the husband of Sermirus. Ninus is the name referred to by the Assyrians, while Nimrod is the name referred to by the Babylonians. Both refer to the same man. Belus or Bel is the Father of Nimrod (Cush). Cush is the son of Ham, the ringleader of great Apostasy. Cush was referred to as Her-mes or Mercury by the Egyptians. Her-mes is just an Egyptian synonym for the "Son of Ham." Cush was known as the "divider of the speeches of man." He used a mystery beverage; an intoxicating drink used to stun one's senses, in his divination. Jeremiah said "Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunk, the nation have drunk of her wine, therefore, the nations are mad; **Jer. 51:7.**" Cush is the first to be referred to as Merodack, "Great Rebel;" **Jer. 50:2.** All Mythology interrelates and actually refers to the same historical events and persons, (Cush, Nimrod and Semiramis). Mystery Babylon refers to the false religious systems of this world, originating at the Tower of Babel.

Verse 6

A. On what was the woman drunk? Rev. 17:6 *And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.*

It has been the history of the false religious system to be intolerant toward those maintaining a true faith in Jesus Christ. What has been true in the past will certainly be true in the future as the Anti-Christ's reign becomes a reality. The word "admiration" would be better translated "wonder" or "astonishment".

Verse 7

Rev. 17:7 *And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.*

The angel now reveals to John the meaning of that which he has just seen. For explanation concerning the seven heads, refer to the note found in chapter twelve under verse three.

Verse 8

The beast mentioned here is clearly the same beast identified in **Rev. 13:1-3.**

A. How is the existence of the beast explained chronologically? Rev. 17:8 *The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.*

The word "bottomless" is translated from the Greek word "abyssos". It is a term used to design the abode of Satan and indicates that the power of this political empire is satanic in its origin. The word "perdition" means utter destruction.

The satanic power of this political empire will be most convincing to great masses of mankind. Rev. 13:3-4

Verse 9

A. What do the seven heads represent? Rev. 17:9 *And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.*

Some have suggested that these seven mountains represent the seven hills on which Rome sits; however, it seems clear that the seven mountains are not to be taken literally because seven kings are associated with them; verse 10. Political empires are expressed as mountains. **Isa. 2:2** *And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.*

Jer. 51:25 *Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.*

Dan. 2:35 *Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.*

Verse 10

Rev. 17:10 *And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.*

There have been thus far in history six political mountains that have taken control of Israel and have successfully risen to a place of world dominion. In John's day five had already fallen, these were: the Chaldean, the Assyrian, the Babylonian, the Medio-Persian, the Greek. The one ruling in John's day was the Roman Empire. The seventh mountain to rise will be the revived Roman Empire which will be a ten nation confederacy of the political powers of Europe. Keep in mind that these prophecies are not concerning all political powers that were to exercise world influence, but those powers that invade and dominate Israel.

A. The one that is yet to come represents the diplomat that consolidates the ten political powers into one major world power. Why does he continue for a short space Rev. 13:3 *And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.?*

Verse 11

A. Which of the seven heads represents the beast that was, and is not, and yet is? Rev. 17:11 *And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seventh, and goeth into perdition.*

When the seventh head is wounded; that is assassinated, the spirit of Satan enters into his dead body and raises it up. That is why he is said to be the eighth and is of the seventh; he is not the same man only the same body. Satan has not the power to create life, only to imitate life. This is part of the "lying wonders" spoken of by the Apostle Paul in **II Thess. 2:9**. With the apparent resurrection of this diplomat, the spirit of Anti-Christ will be in full bloom and the abomination of desolation will take place. These events correspond with the expulsion of Satan from Heaven to the earth; **Rev. 12:7-14**.

Verse 12

A. How long will this ten nation confederacy exist? Rev. 17:12 *And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.*

One hour would suggest a very short time.

Verse 13

Rev. 17:13 *These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.*

A. Why do these kings give their power and strength unto the beast? Rom.8:7 *Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.*

Verse 14

A. How will the Anti-Christ kingdom come to an end? Rev. 17:14 *These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.*

See also Dan. 7:19-27 and Rev. 19:11-21

B. What will the Lord reveal at His return? I Tim. 6:14-15 *That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:
15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;*

Verse 15

A. What do waters represent? Rev. 17:15 *And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

Verse 16

A. What change of attitude does the political power have toward Mystery Babylon? Rev. 17:16 *And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.*

As we have seen from the earlier verses, the political power is supported by the religious authority and actually shares world influence for a time. The world's cooperation and support of the political power will decline as the Anti-Christ becomes more and more dictatorial. Anyone who opposes him will be treated with absolute disdain and become his enemy. The society of that day will be destroyed as it falls into utter chaos. **(There will be Political upheaval; natural disasters; economic destruction; all manner of social unrest and decay with disease; famine; and violence in every area of life. Sorrow and suffering will be every where.)**

Jer. 50:24 *I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the Lord.*

Jer. 51:6-9 *Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.
7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.
8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed.
9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.*

Verse 17

A. The destruction of Babylon is according to whose will? Rev. 17:17 *For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.*

The ten kings will agree with the beast until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

Verse 18

A. In conclusion, who is the woman? Rev. 17:18 *And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.*

The "Great City" is obviously a reference to Babylon. Just as Jerusalem represents the true church; **Rev. 21:9-10**, Babylon represents the false church or corrupt society of the Anti-Christ.

Notice the contrast between the people who make up the Kingdom of God vs. the people who make up the Kingdom of Anti-Christ.

- a. The queen of Anti-Christ is referred to as Babylon (Rev. 18). – The Bride of Christ is referred to as the new city of Jerusalem (Rev. 21).
- b. The queen of Anti-Christ is arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls (outwardly attractive). – The Bride of Christ is clothed in a garment that is clean and white; modestly or piously adorned (inwardly pure).
- c. The queen of Anti-Christ is full of abominations; a society whose social norms and moral values are evil, characterized by violence, idolatry, immorality, greed, Rev. 9:21. – The Bride of Christ is a society whose social norms and moral values are pure and holy; characterized by love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, and temperance. Gal. 5:22
- d. The queen of Anti-Christ is a whore committing fornication with the kings of the earth. – The Bride of Christ is a virgin (undefiled) married to Christ.
- e. The queen of Anti-Christ will reign with the anti-Christ during the tribulation. – The Bride of Christ will reign with Christ during the millennial.
- f. The queen of Anti-Christ will ultimately be destroyed. – The Bride of Christ will inherit eternal life.

Review Questions – Chapter Seventeen

1. What does Babylon represent?
2. What is spiritual whoredom?
3. What is the relationship between Mystery Babylon and the Anti-Christ?
4. Babylon presents to the world a dazzling appearance, but what is in her golden cup?
5. What is suggested by the term “Mother of Harlots”?
6. List five things about Nimrod as a way of describing who he was.
7. What is the “Tower of Babylon” the origin of?
8. What are “mountains” symbolic of?
9. What do the seven heads represent?
10. How does Rev. 17:11 relate to Rev. 13:3?
11. What do the ten horns represent?
12. What do waters represent?
13. What ultimately happens to the society of Anti-Christ before the return of the Lord?
14. List the contrasts between the Bride of Christ and the Queen of Anti-Christ.

Revelation - Chapter Eighteen

Chapter 18 gives a detailed account for the reason and consequence of the fall of Babylon. The entire civil and commercial fabric of the society will be destroyed in preparation for a new society to be ushered in at the Lord's return.

The Fall of Babylon

Verse 1

A. How is the earth affected by this Angel? Rev. 18:1 *And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.*

Most likely the Angel in reference here is none other than Jesus. We base this conclusion on the fact that He has "great authority"; and on the statement, "the earth was lightened with His glory."

B. Who only is given the authority to judge? John 5:26-27 *For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; 27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.*

Luke 21:27 *And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.*

Ezek. 43:2 *And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.*

Verse 2

A. What is the cry of this Angel? Rev. 18:2 *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.*

The words "hold" and "cage" are translated from the same Greek word.

Verse 3

Babylon has had a major impact upon the world spiritually, politically, and commercially.

Rev. 13:11-17 *And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.*

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

A. How has Babylon affected the merchants of the earth? Rev. 18:3 *For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.*

The word "delicacies" indicates excessive luxury. This society is materially minded. Wealth and possessions are seen as a mark of spiritualism. This will be a society incapable of being content, they will always be looking for something more or better in which to purchase.

Verse 4

A. What does the voice from Heaven; most likely the voice of God, declare? Rev. 18:4 *And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.*

The twofold purpose for coming out of Babylon is that you not be partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

II Cor. 6:14 *Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?*

II Cor. 6:17 *Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,*

This declaration is probably directed more toward the 144,000 literal Israelites than toward the Christian element since the Christians will have already taken their stand against Babylon: some will have been raptured, others will have fled into the wilderness, and still others martyred for their testimony. Literal Israel has always been very business minded, but God says, "Have no part with this religious and economic system."

Verse 5

The plagues spoken of in this verse is in reference to the seven vials.

A. How high had Babylon's sins reached? Rev. 18:5 *For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.*

The statement "her sins have reached unto Heaven" is an allusion to the multitude of sins of which she is guilty. She has committed one sin upon another until her judgment is now inescapable. **Heb. 12:25** *See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:*

Verse 6

A. The normal law of retribution is an "eye for an eye" and a "tooth for a tooth", but in view of the enormity of Babylon's sins; what is considered a just reward? Rev. 18:6 *Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.*

Verse 7

A. What is the attitude of Mystery Babylon? Rev. 18:7 *How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

Verse 8

A. How long will her destruction take? Rev. 18:8 *Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.*

When the Bible prophetically speaks of God's Judgment upon Israel and a length of time is given, a day represents one year; Notice **Ezek. 4:5-6** and **Num. 4:34**, However in this case, since we are not dealing with Israel but Babylon, one day may not mean anymore than that the judgment will occur quickly. (Notice **Rev. 18:10**)

Verse 9

A. What will be the attitude of the world political leaders when they see the destruction of Babylon? Rev. 18:9 *And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,*

Verse 10

A. Will the kings of the earth stand by Babylon to defend her? Rev. 18:10 *Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.*

The kings of the earth try to disassociate themselves from the disasters that are destroying the economic and social fabric of the world, but the fact is that they are responsible for the conditions that exist.

Verse 11

A. Why do merchants mourn her destruction? Rev. 18:11 *And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:*

Verses 12-13

A. Underline some of the different types of products affected by Babylon's fall. Rev. 18:12-13 *The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,
13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.*

Verse 14

A. The economy is completely devastated by the breaking up of this corrupt social and religious system. Will it ever recover? Rev. 18:14 *And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.*

Verses 15-19

A. Why does no one come to Babylon's aid? Rev. 18:15-19 *The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,*

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

"Cast dust on their heads" was an expression of deep sorrow and mourning.

Verse 20

A. How are Christians to accept the fall of Babylon? Rev. 18:20 *Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.*

Verse 21

A. How is Babylon's fall compared? Rev. 18:21 *And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.*

Verse 22-23

A. What trades are affected by her fall? Rev. 18:22 *And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;*

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

The ecclesiastical activities; most of which are sorceries, also come to an end.

Verse 24

A. Why is Babylon's judgment so great? Rev. 18:24 *And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.*

Review Questions – Chapter Eighteen

1. How does the Bible describe the moral and spiritual condition of Babylon?
2. In what ways has Babylon impacted the world?
3. What are the people of God commanded to do in regard to Babylon?
4. How does Babylon see herself?
5. Explain what is meant by the statement, “her sins have reached unto heaven”.
6. How long does it take for Babylon (that is to say the society of Anti-Christ) to be destroyed after judgment is declared?
7. What position do the kings of the earth take when they see the economic and social fabric of the world crumble?
8. Who is actually responsible for the destruction of Babylon; Rev. 17:16?
9. What is the fall of Babylon compared to?
10. Why is Babylon’s judgment so great?

Revelation - Chapter Nineteen

Chapter nineteen deals basically with two events: the marriage supper of the Lamb, and the battle of Armageddon.

The Return of Christ (Rev 19:1-6)

Verse 1-2

Chapter nineteen begins with "a great voice of much people in Heaven..." The Greek words translated "much people" are the same words translated "great multitude" in **Rev. 7:9**. This great multitude is probably the angelic host since "His servants" are spoken of in the second person in verse two. Alleluia is the English transliteration of the Greek word "allelouia", the Greek equivalent for the Hebrew word Hallelujah, meaning "Praise the Lord".

A. What attributes are ascribed to Christ in verses one and two? Rev. 19:1-2 *And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:*

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

As we have previously noticed, Jesus avenges the blood of the martyrs by bringing judgment upon the great whore.

Verse 3

A. How long will "her smoke" last? Rev. 19:3 *And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.*

Once again the "smoke" or vapor that rises as a consequence of the destruction of the whore should not be regarded as an expression of eternal torment, but rather as an expression of the complete destruction; the consequence of which lasts forever. Once the false religious system is destroyed it will never be revived.

Rev. 18:21

Verse 4

Rev. 19:4 *And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.*

It would probably be helpful to review the thoughts given on the explanations concerning the four beasts and the twenty four elders in Revelation chapter four.

The 24 elders are a representative group, representing the saints of God of all the ages. The only saints around the throne of God during the tribulation is the 144,000 redeemed from the earth; Rev. 14:1-4.

Verse 5

It is probable that the voice heard here is the voice of an Angel rather than the voice of God or the voices of the saints since the one speaking is speaking in second tense; "his servants".

A. Whose duty is it; now and always, to bring praise unto God? Rev. 19:5 *And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.*

This declaration is from the throne of God but it appears to be directed toward His servants that are on the earth. Notice the statement, "all ye His servants", this would include the 144,000 literal Israelites as well as the saints of God that have fled into the wilderness and also those nations that are referred to as sheep nations in **Matt. 25:31-46**.

Verse 6

From this multitude there rises a united thunderous chorus of praise.

A. Why do these burst into Praise? Rev. 19:6 *And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.*

The word Omnipotent means all mighty or all powerful.

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7-10)

Verse 7

Rev. 19:7 *Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.*

A. How does the bride of Christ make herself ready? Eph. 5:25-27 *Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

II Cor. 11:2-3 *For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.*

3 *But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.*

See also Titus 2:11-14

Marriage is the coming together of a bride and groom. The marriage supper or festival was the first formal appearing of the bride and groom together; it is the beginning of a new life together. The marriage of the lamb represents the bride of Christ when she is caught up to meet Him in the air. The Marriage supper represents the formal appearing of Christ and His bride as they return to the earth to rule and reign for a thousand years.

Verse 8

A. In what is the bride dressed? Rev. 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

The present work of making the bride ready through Sanctification must be distinguished from Justification. Justification is an act of God by which a believer is declared righteous in contrast to the righteousness of Sanctification, as in **Eph. 5:26-27**, which is the work of God in the believer, and although it is a product of God it is also related to human works. Justification pardons past transgressions where as Sanctification produces within the believer inner strength to withstand and overcome temptation. Thus Sanctification is not just a legal declaration of righteousness but a moral elevation into righteousness.

B. How must you be ranked to make the first resurrection and thus be a part of the bride of Christ? Rev. 20:6 *Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

Verse 9

A. What was John instructed to write? Rev. 19:9 *And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

The word "blessed" means happy or highly honored or favored.

B. Study carefully the parable in Matthew 22:2-14. What happened to the man who did not have on the wedding garment? Matt. 22:13 *Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*

In royal weddings the wedding garments were provided for the guests, therefore there was no excuse for not having one on. **Zeph. 1:7-8** *Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.*

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

C. Feasts were also offered in celebration of the confirmation of a new King. Read the account in I Kings 1:5-27. What made the supporters of Solomon think that Adonijah was about to be confirmed as King of Israel? (I Kings 1:9-11; 18-19; 24-25) 1 Kings 1:19 *And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.*

Luke 14:15-24 *And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.*

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 *And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.*

21 *So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.*

22 *And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.*

23 *And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.*

24 *For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.*

The marriage supper of the Lamb will not only be a celebration of the completion of redemption but also Christ's confirmation as King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

Verse 10

The one speaking in this verse is apparently the same angel as in verse five.

A. Are Angels to be worshiped? Rev. 19:10 *And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.*

At the heart of all true prophecy is the testimony of Jesus.

The Battle of Armageddon (Rev 19:11-21)

Verse 11

The return of the Lord to this earth is now graphically pictured.

A. Upon what is Christ riding? Rev. 19:11 *And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*

As we have noted before the horse was symbolic of strength and courage; it was used by soldiers in campaigns of war. White horses were especially significant to rulers and in this case would probably represent Christ's holiness as He is called "the faithful and true".

Verse 12

A. How are the eyes of the Lord described? Rev. 19:12 *His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.*

This clearly illustrates the all penetrating nature of His vision and wisdom which is essential in order to execute a righteous judgment. The word "crowns" is translated from the Greek word "diadem" thus denoting political authority or conquest. The fact that He is wearing many crowns illustrates the multitude of His Conquests; all nations will be brought under His authority.

B. There are many names ascribed to Christ in the Bible; give the names by which the character of Jesus is described in Isaiah 9:6. *For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*

It seems clear that Jesus will be known by a new name when He returns to the earth; a name which no man knows nor can know until that time.

Verse 13

A. With what is His garment stained? Rev. 19:13 *And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.*

Throughout the Bible, blood represents divine judgment. Although the Battle of Armageddon has not been fought yet, the vesture dipped in blood represents the judgment that is about to occur. **Isaiah 63:1-6** *Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.*

2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

B. Who is the Word of God? John 1:1 (Jesus) *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.*

John 1:14 *And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

Verse 14

A. Who followed Jesus out of Heaven? Rev. 19:14 *And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*

In II Kings 6:8-17; the army which is in heaven assisted Elisha in capturing the Syrian army by blinding them; however there is no reference any where in the Bible that states or even suggests that the Angels of Heaven take an active part in the Battle of Armageddon.

Verse 15

A. With what are the nations of the world smitten? Rev. 19:15 *And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

Isaiah 11:4 *But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.*

II Thess. 2:8 *2 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

Rev. 19:21 *And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*

The term "rod of iron" suggests unyielding, absolute authority.

Verse 16

A. State Christ's position. Rev. 19:16 *And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*

It was an ancient custom among many nations to place inscriptions on the thigh, the garments and different parts of the body of eminent persons to express character, conduct and qualities which might contribute to their honor.

Verses 17-18

"I saw an angel standing in the sun;" in **Matt. 24:29-30** we are told that as Christ returns the sun shall be darkened, the vials of wrath will blot out the light of the sun but when the battle of Armageddon is finished the sun will shine again.

A. The fowls of the air are provided with a great supper. Of what are they to eat? Rev. 19:17-18 *And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;*
18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

One should notice that the various classes of men are made equal when it comes to divine judgment. God is no respecter of persons or stations. The fowls are called to cleanup the earth following the battle of Armageddon.

Verse 19

A. What will the Anti-Christ and the Kings of the earth do when Christ returns? Rev. 19:19 *And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.*

B. What will be the condition in Jerusalem when Christ returns? Zach.14:1-2 *Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.*
2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

C. Describe the destruction of the armies of the world. Zach. 14:12 *And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.*

Verse 20

A. What will happen to the beast and the false prophet when the battle is finished? Rev. 19:20 *And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.*

While it is true that the Anti-Christ is empowered by Satan, it is clear that the Anti-Christ retains a separate identity from Satan; just as the demon possessed person retains his personal identity.

Verse 21

A. Will any escape who fight against the Lord? Rev. 19:21 *And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*

Review Questions

1. What two events are described in Revelation chapter 19?
2. What is meant by the phrase “and her smoke rose up forever and ever”?
3. Who are the 24 elders?
4. What does the marriage supper of the Lamb represent?
5. How does the bride make herself ready for the coming of the Lord?
6. What is the difference between justification and sanctification?
7. What is the spirit of all prophecy?
8. When Christ returns, what is suggested by the fact He is wearing many crowns?
9. What is significant about “His eyes were as a flame of fire”?
10. With what is Jesus’ garment stained?
11. When Christ returns to the earth, by what name will He be called?
12. How are the armies which were in heaven described in Revelation 19:14?
13. What will be the condition in Jerusalem when Christ returns?
14. Describe the destruction of the armies of the world.
15. How is the earth cleansed after the Battle of Armageddon?
16. What happens to the Anti-Christ and the false prophet after the battle of Armageddon?

Revelation - Chapter Twenty

The Millennial Reign

The expression 'millennial reign' is used to denote the physical reign of Christ on the earth. While there are many Biblical references to this period, this chapter is the only place that gives its length. The word "millennium" is of Latin origin; "Mille" meaning thousand and "annus" meaning year.

Verse 1

This angel is undoubtedly the same angel as referred to in Chapter 9. It may possibly be Christ but it would not necessarily have to be, since Michael is seen as having power over Satan as well; **Rev. 12:7-9**.

A. What does this angel have in his hand? Rev. 20:1 *And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

One must bear in mind the symbolism of this passage. Since Satan is an immaterial being, it would be impossible to confine him with a literal chain. The chain simply illustrates the fact that Satan is not only confined but he is also rendered completely inactive. Review the note in chapter 9, verse 2.

Verse 2

A. List some of the other names or phrases used in reference to Satan:

Eph. 2:2 *Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:*

Eph. 6:11-12 *Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

II Cor. 4:4 *In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

B. How long is Satan bound? Rev. 20:2 *And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,*

Angels or evil spirits have been bound before. **II Peter 2:4** *For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;*

5 *And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness,...*

This has reference to the "sons of God" that took unto themselves the "daughters of men" in the days of Noah.

See also 1 Peter 3:18-20

Verse 3

A. What keeps Satan in the pit? Rev. 20:3 *And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

One might wonder why God does not cast Satan into the lake of fire at this time instead of waiting until the thousand years are finished. The answer seems to be in the fact that all; who are going to be a part of the eternal kingdom of God, are going to voluntarily choose to serve Him. During the Millennial Kingdom there will be literal people living and reproducing; **Isa. 65:17-25**. Satan is loosed out of his prison so the people born during this period; who have never been tempted by Satan, will be presented with the opportunity to reject Christ and choose their own leader; **Rev. 20:7-8**. Revelation declares that Satan finds many who are willing to follow him. The question might be asked, "Why have this thousand year period at all?" The reason; at least as far as the author is concerned, is so that God's Word can be vindicated, proving; as God has declared, that the only way this world can have peace is by allowing him to rule. Jesus is the answer to all of this world's problems, but men refuse to trust Him and submit to His authority, so corruption, violence, and chaos is the consequence. The Millennial reign of Christ will reveal that which man could have enjoyed down through the ages, had they chosen to honor the Lord and served Him.

It is apparent that there will be literal nations on the earth during the Millennial Reign. Their relationship to the people of God is what qualifies these nations to be worthy to enter into the millennial age? Matt. 25:31-46

Verse 4

A. What reward is granted to those martyred during the tribulation period? Rev 20:4 *And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

Rom. 8:17 *And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.*

Verse 5

A. When will the first Resurrection take place? I Thess. 4:16-17 *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

B. When will the second Resurrection take place? Rev 20:5 *But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.*

Verse 6

A. What is the special blessing associated with the first resurrection? Rev 20:6 *Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

The bride of Christ; which is changed from mortal to immortal when Christ returns, will reign with Christ over the literal nations that will enter into the millennial ages.

Verse 7

Rev 20:7 *And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,*

While there are those who reject the literal interpretation concerning the length of Christ earthly reign, I see no reason to regard the thousand years as anything but a thousand years.

Verse 8

A. What does Satan do when he is released from his prison? Rev 20:8 *And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.*

Gog and Magog are here used in a wider sense than in **Ezekiel 38**, and their invasions differs in time and details, although agreeing in character and object with that which he foretells. Ezekiel predicts an incursion by a great northern power called Gog, which, from certain geographical indication, is easily identified with Russia. In Revelation, however, Gog and Magog are used to designate the nations, not merely from the north, but from all parts, "the four quarters of the earth." The term "as the sand of the sea" indicates an innumerable company.

Verse 9

A. This last rebellion against God is directed toward what city? Rev 20:9 *And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.*

Ps. 79:68 *Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.*

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

Ps. 87:2 *The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.*

The word "camp" indicates a dwelling place that is not permanent. This "Holy City" will give way to a "New Jerusalem" after the Millennial reign; **Rev. 21:1-2**.

These rebellious nations were destroyed by the fire of God.

Verse 10

Rev 20:10 *And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

A. Who was the Lake of Fire prepared for? Matt. 25:41 *Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:*

Notice the phrase, "where the beast and false prophet are...", the word "are" is in italics meaning that it was supplied by the translators and there is no word in the Greek to correspond with it; therefore, it is merely the translators choice of words. It could have as easily been translated in the past tense "where the beast and false prophet were". The word "tormented" is used to express punishment but not necessarily a hideous unending torture. The nature of God is never expressed as excessive or malicious but rather as fair, just or righteous. Man, even in his depravation, finds no justice in torture in even the worst of criminals. In **Matt. 18:21-35**; in the parable of the debtors, the word "tormentors" which is taken from the same Greek word as used here in **Rev. 20:10**, is used in reference to those who are to execute the punishment for debts owned. Are we to suppose that Jesus by using this word was encouraging inhumane treatment to those incapable of paying their debts? No, Jesus was simply stating that unless the grace of God is extended to you, you will pay your debt for sinning against God. According to **Ro. 6:23**; "the wages of sin is death...", not unending torture. The most commonly used words in the Bible describing the judgment of the wicked are: perish, death, second death, consume, and destroy. The consequence of God's judgment is eternal but that is not to say that the wicked will burn forever. In **Jude 7** we read that Sodom and Gomorrah suffered the vengeance of eternal fire, but that does not mean they are still burning. The term day and night is an expression of time because our life consists of a series of days and nights. We are very time oriented because we are aware that time is limited on this earth. In eternity there will be no expression of time for eternity is expressed as endless day, there is no night there; **Rev. 21:25, 22:5**. Anytime the Bible refers to "day and night" it is expressing duration; it is not referring to endless eternity even if it uses the phrase "forever and ever". The common mistake made by many is thinking that "forever" is synonymous with "eternity". "Forever" in the scriptures is used to mean a period of time with an end; for instance, if a person became indebted to another; that person to whom he was indebted could place the lobe of his ear against a post, and bore a hole through it, and he became his servant "forever"; **Exod. 21:6**. This "forever" could mean only until the man died, or until the year of Jubilee when all slaves went free. God said to David that if he would serve in righteousness he might be a King forever; **I Chron. 28:4**. His rule lasted for forty years. Poor Jonah bewailed the fact that he was in the whale's belly forever; **Jonah 2:6**. It might have seemed so to him but it only lasted three days. There are several other examples that could be sighted to illustrate this point, but these are sufficient to cause us to conclude that "forever" refers to a period of time necessary to fulfill or complete a given purpose. One of the definitions of the Hebrew word "Olam"; translated "ever" in the Old Testament, is vanishing point, indicating as far as one can see, or as far as our mind can comprehend. Make no mistake; Satan will be delivered to the tormentors and he will pay his debt in full. How long that will be, I do not know, but it is not eternally for time is suggested by the term day and night. One thing is sure; his punishment will be complete.

Verse 11

Rev 20:11 *And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.*

A. What is going to happen to this present world? II Peter 3:10 *But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

Heb. 1:10-12 *And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:*

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

The "Great White Throne" is to be distinguished from any previously mentioned throne. Exactly where this throne appears is uncertain but it is obviously not on the earth, nor in the atmosphere called heaven, since both flee away. This is an introduction to the judgment bar of God in which the dead of all the ages are judged. This is the second resurrection.

Verse 12

A. How are the dead judged? Rev 20:12 *And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

Heb. 9:27 *And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:*

The books that are opened are seen in two classifications: the Book of Life which is apparently a roll of those who are saved; **Phil 4:3**, and the Word of God which is a collection of books written by a number of prophets over 1400 years.

Dan. 7:10 *A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.*

B. Who will judge the works of men? John 5:22 *For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:*

C. Who will have to appear before the judgment seat of Christ? II Cor. 5:10 *For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.*

D. Study carefully Romans 2:5-16.

1. Will the Lord judge all men fairly? Rom 2:11 *For there is no respect of persons with God.*

2. What will the Lord render to them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honor and immortality? Rom 2:7 *To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:*

3. What will the Lord render to them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness? Rom 2:8 *But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,*

4. Is it possible for those who have not the law to be justified? Rom 2:14 *For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:*

5. Will men be able to hide anything from the Lord? Rom 2:16 *In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

Ecc. 12:14 *For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.*

Verse 13

A. What delivered up the dead? Rev 20:13 *And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.*

The Greek word "Hades"; translated "hell" in this verse, means the abode of the dead or grave.

Verse 14

Rev 20:14 *And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

A. What is the last enemy to be destroyed? I Cor. 15:26 *The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.*

"The first death which we suffer for Adam's sin is spoken of as a sleep because from it there will be an awakening, but the second death is never spoken of as a sleep, for from it there will be no awakening". Not only death will be destroyed but the abode of the dead, indicating the completeness of the destruction of the wicked in so much that there will not be even a remembrance of them; **Obadiah 16**.

Verse 15

A. Who will be cast into the Lake of Fire? Rev 20:15 *And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.*

Review Questions – Chapter Twenty

1. To what is the millennial reign referring?
2. Have evil spirits ever been bound, if so, when?
3. Why is Satan not cast into the Lake of Fire at the same time as Anti-Christ?
4. When does the first resurrection take place?
5. Who will take part in the first resurrection?
6. When will the second resurrection take place?
7. What does Satan do when he is released from his prison?
8. Compare the word 'forever' with the word 'eternal'.
9. What does the term 'day and night' express?
10. From what books are men judged?
11. What does the Greek word 'Hades'; generally translated 'hell' in the Bible, mean?
12. What happens to this present world during the White Throne Judgment?
13. How are the dead judged according to Rev. 20:12?
14. What is the last enemy to be destroyed?
15. Who was the Lake of Fire prepared for?
16. Why does Jesus associate man's first death as sleep?
17. What is the second death?
18. What is destroyed in the lake of fire?

Revelation - Chapter Twenty One

The New Heaven and the New Earth with New Jerusalem

Chapter 21 presents the new heaven and the new earth; however, very little is given as to the description of either. Most of this chapter consists of a symbolic description of the bride of Christ, which is identified as the New Jerusalem.

Verse 1

A. Has this earth ever been destroyed before? II Pet. 3:3-7 *Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,
4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.
5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:
6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:
7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.*

B. How will the new earth be different from this earth? Rev. 21:1 *And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.*

The word "Heaven" is in reference to the atmosphere. Whether the new earth is a renovation of the old or a completely new creation is uncertain, but one thing is sure; the new earth will be different from the present in that today most of the earth is covered by water but the only water mentioned in connection with the new earth is the River of Life.

Verse 2

A. What did John see coming down from God out of Heaven? Rev. 21:2 *And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.*

As we noticed in the last chapter the White Throne Judgment takes place somewhere other than the earth. With that having been completed we now see the bride of Christ ascending unto the place that has been prepared for her.

Jesus said to His disciples, ... "I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also." **John 14:1-4**

Verse 3

A. What does the great voice out of heaven declare? Rev. 21:3 *And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.*

Verse 4

A. How will man be blessed of God when we inhabit the new earth? Rev. 21:4 *And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

All of the aspects and associations of the former world that were the consequence of sin are now passed away.

Verse 5

This is seen as a new beginning, all things are new. "He that sat upon the throne" is God for it is written that Jesus will surrender the mediatorial aspect of the kingdom back to the father after the judgment.

I Cor. 15:24-28 *Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.*

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

A. Why is John encouraged to, write the things he has heard? Rev. 21:5 *And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.*

The statement "It is done" is in reference to the work accomplished throughout the whole drama of human history prior to the eternal state. This statement does not mean that there are no future works of God, but that a major work has been brought to completion and the works now relating to the eternal state are beginning.

Verse 6

A. What promise is given in this verse? Rev. 21:6 *And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.*

The provision necessary for the sustaining of life is assured to be in abundance and given gratuitously. Those who inherit the new earth will be in need of nothing for God will give them abundant life through His rich blessings.

Verse 7

A. What will the overcomers inherit? Rev. 21:7 *He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*

I Cor. 3:21-23 *Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours;*

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

B. List some of the things the Bible declares the overcomer will inherit.

1. **Matt. 5:5** *Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.*
2. **Matt. 19:29** *And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.*
3. **Matt. 25:34** *Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:*
4. **Heb. 1:14** *Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?*
5. **I Pet. 3:9** *Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.*

As sons of God we are heirs to all that Heaven affords, which is far beyond what our minds can comprehend.

Rom. 8:16-18 *The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.*

II Cor. 4:17-18 *For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.*

Verse 8

A. In contrast to the promises given to the overcomers, what will happen to the unbelievers? Rev. 21:8 *But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.*

There will be no varying degrees of sin when it comes to judgment, either you will be found worthy of life or you will be cast into the Lake of Fire.

Verse 9

A. What is now brought into John's view? Rev. 21:9 *And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.*

This angel appears to be the same angel mentioned in Rev. 17:1, who showed John the vision of Babylon.

Verse 10

A. How is the bride of Christ characterized in this verse? Rev. 21:10 *And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,*

Since the physical structures of a city cannot be regarded as a bride, the truth represented here is that the prophecy is symbolically describing the beauty of those making up the city. After all, it is not the physical structures that make a city but the people who form a municipal corporation. What John saw transcended any earthly experience so one must be careful about making too much out of the literal terms used to describe this city. The mountain from which John sees the New Jerusalem is not literal but simply infers a vantage point in which the entire scene could be viewed; it was a vision. The most important aspect of interpreting this vision is in determining whether the vision is describing the city of Jerusalem during the millennial reign or whether it is describing the Jerusalem of the eternal state. While it is clear that the book of Revelation does not follow a strict chronological order, retrogression in these last two chapters would certainly seem out of place. Most expositors agree that the description of the New Jerusalem in **Rev. 21:2** is concerning the eternal state, and if that be the case then the Jerusalem referred to in **Rev. 21:10** must be concerning the eternal state as well since the descriptions are almost identical.

Verse 11

A. What special glory belongs to the New City? Rev. 21:11 *Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;*

The glory of God is His righteous perfection; the bride of Christ will reflect or radiate the beauty of the righteousness of God. This city might be compared to a crystal chandelier as it refracts the light that is emitted from within. **II Cor. 3:18** *But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.*

B. Where does the illumination of the cities light come from? Rev. 21:23 *And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

The stone here described as a Jasper has its name translated from a similar word in the original Greek, "Iaspis", a name used for stones of various colors, but here specifying the qualities "precious" and "clear as crystal". Some liken this stone to a diamond.

Verse 12

A. How many gates does the wall of this new city have and what names are found on them? Rev. 21:12 *And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:*

The obvious symbolic element of a wall is protection. The wall prevents anything that is undesirable from entering into the city. (**Rev. 21:27**)

B. The gates are described as being made of what? Rev. 21:21 *And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.*

Christ is the "pearl of great price", He is "the way, the truth, and the Life; no man cometh unto the father" but through Him; **John 14:6**. The reason the names of the twelve tribes of Israel are written on the gates is because they represent God's covenant with man through the law; **Gal. 3:17**. The Law reveals to man the holiness of God, and what is required of man if he is to see God; **Gal. 3:24; 3:10**. It is clear that all have sinned and come short the glory of God; **Ro. 3:23**. So the law becomes our curse rather than our salvation. Christ came and redeemed us from the curse of the law, by fulfilling all of the demands of the law and then taking the curse upon himself; **Gal. 3:11-13**.

The association between the twelve tribes of Israel and the twelve Apostles clearly illustrates the association between the old covenant and the new. The old covenant is our schoolmaster which brings us unto Christ; **Gal. 3:24**, and *if we be Christ's, then are we Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise*; **Gal. 3:29**.

Verse 13

A. How are the twelve gates arranged? Rev. 21:13 *On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.*

This arrangement remains consistent with the symbolism expressed by the arrangement of the twelve tribes around the Tabernacle. For thoughts concerning that arrangement see the notes under verse seven in Revelation chapter four.

Verse 14

A. How many foundations does the wall of the new city have and how are they named? Rev 21:14 *And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.*

I Cor. 3:11 *For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.*

The foundation upon which the access to the city of God rest is the Word which was made flesh and dwell among us; **John 1:14**. The twelve Apostles were hand picked by the Lord to represent Him after His departure; they are the elders of the new covenant.

Verse 15

Rev. 21:15 *And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.*

Having introduced John to the wall, the angel next measures the major dimensions. A reed is a common measuring tool among the Jews, reaching about 10 feet in length.

Verse 16

A. Give the measurements of the city: Rev. 21:16 *And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.*

A furlong is a Greek measurement adopted by the Jews. It was approximately 600 feet. Twelve thousand furlongs would be the equivalent of approximately 1500 miles. Some have assumed the city to be a cube, while others believe it to be in the form of a pyramid, which would seem more likely to the writer; however, there is not sufficient information given to be certain.

Verse 17

A. Give the height of the wall around the city. Rev. 21:17 *And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.*

A cubit was the distance from the tip of the elbow to the tip of the middle finger; approx. 18 inches. John states that this was according to the measure of a man as opposed to the measure of an angel even though an angel measured it. 144 cubits would equal about 216 feet.

Verse 18

A. Of what was the wall and city composed? Rev. 21:18 *And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.*

Verses 19-20

A. Name the precious stones that garnished the wall of the city. Rev. 21:19-20 *And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.*

As has already been mentioned before the scene that John beholds transcends any earthly experience so the most precious and most beautiful stones known to man are used to describe the dazzling beauty transmitted from the glory of God. The constant mention of transparency indicates the purpose and design of the city; that is to reflect the glory of God.

Verse 21

A. How is the street of the city described? Rev. 21:21 *And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.*

Verse 22

A. Why is there no temple in the new city? Rev. 21:22 *And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.*

There will no longer be a need of a structure to represent the presence of the Lord since the reality of His presence is made manifest everywhere.

Verse 23

A. Since the glory of the Lord is so prevalent, what will not be needed in the New Jerusalem? Rev. 21:23 *And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

John 1:7-9 *The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.*

8 *He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.*

9 *That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.*

John 3:19 *And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.*

John 8:12 *Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.*

John 12:35 *Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.*

The fact that the New Jerusalem refers to the eternal state can be seen by the things that are missing: there is no temple, no sacrifice, no sun, no moon, no darkness, and no abomination.

Verse 24

A. Who will walk in the light of the city? Rev. 21:24 *And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.*

This would refer to the justified of all the ages; those not numbered among the bride of Christ, yet were found worthy of life. These will bring their glory and honor into the city, which we have already noticed represents the bride of Christ; **Rev. 21:9-10**. The fact that there are Kings on the new earth indicates that there will be those among the saved who will have honored positions of administration.

Verse 25

A. Why will the gates never be closed? Rev. 21:25 *And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.*

Verses 26-27

A. Who can and who cannot enter into the New Jerusalem? Rev. 21:26 *And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.*

27 *And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

This is not to say that there are those who worketh abomination on the new earth, but rather that these things do not exist nor could ever enter into the lives of those who make up the New Jerusalem. Since the gates of the city are never closed, only those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life are eligible to inhabit the new earth.

Review Questions

1. How is the bride of Christ identified in this chapter?
2. How will the new earth be different from this earth?
3. What are the former things that shall pass away?
4. It is clear that all judgment is given unto Christ until all things have been subdued; after that what happens? 1 Cor.15:24-28
5. What will the overcomers inherit? Rev. 21:7
6. What is the second death?
7. What is the 'glory of God'?
8. Where does the illumination of the cities light come from?
9. Whose names are written on the twelve gates of the New Jerusalem?
10. How are the twelve gates arranged?
11. What is suggested by the fact, that each gate was a pearl?
12. In what way can the twelve gates and the twelve foundations be associated with the picture described in Revelation chapter four?
13. Why do the twelve foundations have the names of the twelve apostles?
14. Give the measurements of the city.
15. What is the approximate length of a furlong?
16. Give the height of the wall around the city.
17. What is the approximate length of a cubit?
18. The constant mention of transparency in regard to the New Jerusalem; indicates the purpose and design of the city. What is that purpose?
19. Why is there no temple in the New Jerusalem?
20. To whom are the nations that inhabit the new earth referring?

Revelation - Chapter Twenty Two

The Restoration of the Paradise of God

The first five verses of this chapter is a continuation from the previous chapter. It describes the eternal kingdom of God pictured outside the New Jerusalem. The Paradise-lost through Adam's sin is now restored as well as the intimacy with God that was enjoyed by Adam and Eve. Verse six through the remaining part of the chapter is the epilogue of the book of Revelation.

Verse 1

A. What proceeds from the throne of God and of the Lamb? Rev. 22:1 *And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*

The symbolism of the "water of life" is used in a number of places throughout the Bible. **John 4:10-14** *Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.*

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

The "water of life" seems to speak of spiritual truth which satisfies the yearnings of man's heart; **John 7:38** *He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.* The message of the Gospel; which is made manifest by the Holy Spirit, is as a well of water springing up into everlasting life; **John 4:14**. The water that comes from God is pure, clear as crystal; that is, it is absolutely true, holy, without corruption of any kind.

Verse 2

A. What grows on either side of the river of life? Rev. 22:2 *In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

The "Tree of Life" seems closely related to the "river of water of life". This too must be taken symbolically as it represents God's provision of health and happiness. Those who inhabit the New Earth will find many varieties of pleasure that will satisfy their every need; expressed by the fruit of the tree.

The leaves of the Tree are for the healing of the nations.

Just as the "Tree of Life" was essential in order for Adam and Eve to have everlasting life; see **Gen. 3:22-24**, the same thing will be true of those who inherit the New Earth. When Adam was driven from the Garden he began the process of dying, it was the Tree of Life that gave him his perpetual youth and health. The word "healing" in this verse comes from the Greek word "therapeian", from which the English word therapeutic is derived, which means "health-giving". The everlasting life that will be enjoyed by all the nations of the earth must be seen in light of these partaking of the leaves of the Tree of Life. Make no mistake all life flows from the throne of God and the health-giving properties of the Tree of Life comes from God as well.

The information gathered from the last few verses of chapter 21 and the first two verse of this chapter seems to indicate that the Bride of Christ; represented by the New Jerusalem, and the nations of the New Earth are of two different natures, just as the nature of Angels and the nature of men are different. Those who inhabit the New Earth will be subordinate to those who make up the New Jerusalem, but all will enjoy the glory and blessedness of the presence of God. Many of the characteristics of the eternal state are anticipated in the millennial reign as can be seen by studying **Ezek. 47:1-12**.

Verse 3

A. What will be completely lifted from man in the eternal state? Rev. 22:3 *And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:*

One of the results of the curse upon man was arduous toil, but in eternity our labor will be a blessed delight in service to God.

Verse 4

A. Under the curse of sin, when Moses ask to see God's glory, what did God say to Him?

Exod. 33:18-23 *And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.*

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

B. How will the servants of God bear evidence that they belong entirely to God? Rev. 22:4

And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

Verse 5

Rev. 22:5 *And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.*

Light; whether natural, spiritual, or eternal, always come from God. Gen 1:3-4 *And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.*

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

Ex. 10:23 *They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.*

Ps 119:105 *Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.*

The Epilogue

Verse 6

A. What is declared about the sayings of this book? Rev. 22:6 *And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.*

Verse 7

A. In light of the Lord's return, what are we exhorted to do? Rev. 22:7 *Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.*

Verse 8

A. How did John respond to the things he saw and heard? Rev. 22:8 *And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.*

Verse 9

A. How are Angels to be regarded and who alone is to be worshiped? Rev. 22:9 *Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.*

Verse 10

A. Why is the book of Revelation not to be sealed? Rev. 22:10 *And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.*

The "time" that is at hand is the period in which these prophecies will be fulfilled. This is called the "time of the end". At the beginning of this period the Holy Spirit will be lifted and there will be no longer opportunity to repent; the door of Grace will be closed.

Verse 11

A. What did the Angel of the Lord declare in this verse? Rev. 22:11 *He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.*

When we stand before God, we will be seen as we were when the door of grace closed. If we were unjust at that time we will still be unjust, if we were righteous we will still be righteous. As we have expressed before, the door of grace closes at the beginning of the tribulation; this is what allows the Anti-Christ to come into power. Today is the day of salvation and now is the accepted time.

Verses 12-13

A. The Lord will reward every man according to what? Rev. 22:12-13 *And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.*

We are reminded once again that Christ is the beginning and the consummation of all things.

Verse 14

A. Once again, what is the reward for obedience to God's will? Rev. 22:14 *Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.*

Verse 15

A. Who are excluded from the "Tree of Life"? Rev. 22:15 *For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.*

The reference to "dogs" refers to men of low character not to the animal.

Verse 16

Rev. 22:16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.*

Isaiah 11:10-12 *And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.*

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Jeremiah 23:5-6 *Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.*

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE Lord OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

Zechariah 6: 12-13 *And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:*

13 Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Jesus is the bright and morning star because His return will usher in a new day; a day of peace and rest for the earth, the millennial reign.

Verse 17

A. What is the universal invitation? Rev. 22:17 *And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.*

Verse 18

A. What will be the consequence of adding to this book? Rev. 22:18 *For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:*

This is a solemn warning to those who through intellectual arrogance tamper with the scripture declaring what is true and what is not true in the Word of God.

Verse 19

A. To subtract or withhold knowledge will bring what results? Rev. 22:19 *And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.*

Verses 20-21

A. How does John respond to the Lord's statement, "Surely I come quickly"? Rev. 22:20-21 *He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.*

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Review Questions

1. What does the "water of life" symbolize?
2. What is suggested by the statement that the water of life is clear as crystal?
3. What does the "tree of life" symbolize?
4. What is the purpose for the leaves of the tree of life?
5. How is the bride of Christ; represented by the New Jerusalem, and the inhabitants of the new earth different?
6. List some of the characteristics of the eternal state.
7. In light of the Lord's return, what are we exhorted to do?
8. How are Angels to be regarded?
9. What is meant by "the time is at hand"?
10. Why is the book of Revelation not to be sealed?
11. Explain Revelation 22:11.
12. What is suggested by the statement that "Jesus is the bright and morning star"?
13. What is the warning concerning tampering or altering the scripture to suit ones preference?